



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Elementary Classics

LIVY

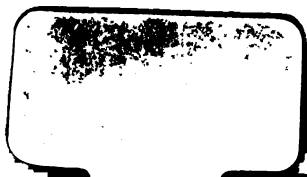
BOOK I

H. M. STEPHENSON M. A.





600096057X



Elementary Classics.

TITI LIVI

LIBER I.

Edited with Notes and Vocabulary for the use of Schools.

REV. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.,
LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;
HEAD MASTER OF ST. PETER'S SCHOOL, YORK.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1883.

All rights reserved.

294.

9.

137.

GLASGOW:
PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE.

PREFACE.

IN preparing the vocabulary for this book, I have assumed an elementary knowledge of Latin accidence and syntax. I have not, for example, thought it necessary to tell the pupil that such a word as *bonus*, *a*, *um*, is an adjective, or that *coram* governs the ablative case.

In regard to the verbs, I have adopted the terms transitive and intransitive (tr. and intr.) in preference to active and neuter, the latter appearing to me to be indistinct. By transitive, I mean verbs governing the accusative case.

In regard to such etymologies as are given, my object has been merely to draw attention to the connexion between cognate words in Latin, or between the same in Latin and Greek. I have, therefore, in no case given a derivation which seemed to lead to nothing beyond the word itself, or to lead into languages with which schoolboys are not at present considered to be, generally speaking, acquainted. Nor have I given, as far as I know, any etymologies except those that are generally agreed upon among the learned. The text adopted is that of M. Müller.

H. M. S.

INTRODUCTION.

THE so-called history of the kingly period of Rome cannot be shown to be history in any proper sense of the word, but is rather a collection of legends. These contain, no doubt, some facts, such as, the existence of a period of monarchical government, the change in the citizen body, and possibly the name of the author of that change, the fact and the names of the Etruscan dynasty that closed this period, and so forth. But it seems to be impossible to show that the preservation of these facts is due to the legends, or that the latter are merely an embellished form of a genuine tradition handed down from the earliest times. It would seem rather that certain broad and general facts about their earliest state lived on in the consciousness of the Roman people, and that these were worked into the legendary history when, for other reasons, it was invented. The bulk of this legendary history not only cannot be shown to be genuine tradition, but can be accounted for as the result mainly of two legend-making influences, the euhemeristic and the aetiological. Euhemerism, named after the Greek Euhemerus, who flourished at the Macedonian court about the end of the fourth century B.C., was the rationalizing system of representing gods and demi-

gods, especially divinities that had, so to say, gone out of worship, as great men who had been canonised after death.¹ It represented consequently mythology as containing in a disguised form true history. Ennius translated Euhemerus's work on the subject, and probably adopted the theory; to it, no doubt, many of the legends of early Rome are entirely due.

The other influence, the aetiological, arises from the desire to account for existing facts, customs and institutions, or words and phrases, the meaning and origin of which has passed out of memory. The story of Whittington and his Cat grew out of a desire to account for the tradition that he had grown rich by *ucat*, a word that had passed out of general knowledge; and when certain customs connected with the marriage ceremony, survivals, as we know now, of customs common to most primitive peoples, had become unintelligible to the more civilised Romans, they invented the story of the rape of the Sabine women and the bride of Talassius to account for them. And so with other stories of a similar kind. The quasi-history, then, of the legends, though containing some historical facts, cannot be said to give us of itself any historical information. Those historical facts are recognised on other grounds, and rather in spite of their appearance in the legends than because of it. The other sources from which we derive all (perhaps more than) we know about the earliest history of Rome may be

¹ Vergil, *Aen.* vii. 177 fol., where some of the leading old Italian divinities, such as Saturnus for example, are represented as former kings, is an instructive passage in this respect.

described perhaps in one word as embedded history, principally circumstances connected with known historical institutions, and facts of languages. When, for example, we find existing in historical times an official called *Rex Sacrorum*, and remember the intense conservatism of the Romans in ceremonial matters, we have a tolerably sure ground for inferring that there once existed in Rome a king who was head of the church as well as of the state. What we learn from these and similar trustworthy sources about the earliest history of Latium and Rome, in brief outline, is pretty much as follows.

The Latin stock, a portion of the Graeco-Italian branch of the Indo-Germanic family, occupied at one time, as certain indications seem to show, a considerable portion of central and southern Italy; but at the earliest period at which we have any sort of knowledge of their national life, they were confined to Latium, the plain-land,¹ broken by hills of moderate height, bounded on the north by the Tiber and Anio, on the east by the lower ranges of the Apennines, on the south by the Alban ridge, and on the west by the Sea. Within this plain the Old Latins² dwelt in cantons (*civitas, populus*), that is, collections of clan-villages (*vicus, pagus*) grouped round a stronghold (*urbs, arx, capitolium*) which served at once as a protection, and as a centre of political, social, and commercial unity. At the earliest period to which our historical indications reach back, these Latin commu-

¹ πλατός, *latus, later, flat.*

² So called to distinguish them from the later Latin communities outside the bounds of Latium.

nities formed a league or confederation under the presidency of Alba Longa, where stood the temple of the league-god, Jupiter Latiaris. At some time, possibly in the eighth century B.C., three such cantons in the neighbourhood of the Palatine hill formed a union (in Greek *synoecismus*), each canton becoming now a *tribus*, or third part, of the new commonwealth. Of these three tribes, two the Ramnes and Luceres were Latin, the Tities possibly of Sabellian origin. This amalgamation was probably gradual, a considerable amount of intercourse having taken place between the three cantons before they became one state. But when it was completed, the new state would seem to have risen rapidly into importance. This was due mainly to its position, commanding the traffic of the Tiber and the port of Ostia. To this circumstance, as well as to the fact that the unwholesome atmosphere of the lower ground induced the inhabitants, whenever they could, to congregate on the higher ground, is due also the early appearance of the urban and commercial elements, which formed such marked characteristics of the Romans in after times. The original city on the Palatine (*Roma quadrata*) presently extended itself over the Caelian, Esquiline, Capitoline, and Aventine hills, and later absorbed another community, possibly of Sabine origin, on the Quirinal, from which event probably dates the division of the three tribes into *priores* and *posteriores*, and the distinction between the *gentes maiores* and *minores*.

This growing community was doubtless engaged in continual wars with its neighbours, but of those wars

we have absolutely no records beyond the fact of the destruction of some Latin towns, and in particular of Alba Longa. This was followed by the acknowledgement of Rome as the head of the Latin league, and it is probable that she exercised this supremacy from the earliest times of it, as something more than *prima inter pares*.

The last dynasty of kings, there seems little doubt, was of Etruscan origin. Under them the city seems to have made more rapid progress than before. They not only increased the Roman power and territory, but improved and strengthened the city by public buildings, fortifications (the Servian wall), and magnificent drainage works (*Cloaca maxima*).

The constitution of this early Roman state was based on that of the family. The king was the father of the state, the civil, military, and religious head of the community. But to this headship he was elected by the citizens; and public opinion, which it was dangerous altogether to disregard, held him morally, if not legally, bound to respect the interests of the community, and to consult their wishes. For this reason there existed a council of elders, or senate, whom the king was expected to consult on all matters of public interest, before he took action. The senate then was practically the body that represented the people in regard to the ordinary course of government. But the whole people had its assembly of wardships (*comitia curiata*), the ordinary functions of which were confined to sanctioning laws and appointments, and the decision of family questions, such as adoptions. But on extraordinary occasions such as an alteration

in the constitution, or the declaration of offensive war, its dormant sovereignty, which, as a rule, it surrendered to the king, reappeared, and the ultimate decision of these matters depended on its answer to the *rogation* of the king, which in this case was not a foregone conclusion.

As religious head of the state, the king exercised a general superintendence over religious matters, was the representative of the people in consulting the will of the gods by augury, and performed certain sacrifices. He was assisted by three guilds of skilled theologians—the Pontiffs, Augurs, and Fetials—who executed the details of the complicated ceremonies connected with sacrifice, auspice-taking, and the observances preliminary to the making of war or peace. Besides these, each temple had its special priest (*flamen*).

In the earliest times the only citizens of the state were the members of the *gentes* forming the three tribes, the descendants of the original *patres* or heads of families who formed the original state. All outside of these were slaves, clients, and resident aliens. On the citizens devolved not only the privileges of the state, but the burdens as well, the principal of which was furnishing the army. This consisted mainly of cavalry chosen in equal numbers from each of the tribes. But as the outside population increased very largely, and the military exigencies of the state became extended, a new army was formed including all free inhabitants possessed of a certain minimum of (landed) property. In this army each man was ranked according to his property, and required to

provide himself with suitable arms. But clearly, those rights which had belonged to the old citizens *as an army*, that is, authorising wills and giving their consent to offensive war, must have been now extended to the new citizens. Hence there must now have been two grades of citizens, (1) the full citizens assembling in their curies, and (2) the semi-citizens of the new army assembled in centuries (*comitia centuriata*). The development of the *comitia centuriata* into the sovereign assembly of the people and the consequent decay of the *comitia curiata* belong to the next period.

For a full account of that of which the foregoing is merely an abstract, the reader is referred to Professor Seeley's "Historical Introduction to Livy, Book I," and Dr. Mommsen's "History of Rome, Book I."

CONTENTS OF THE BOOK.

Preface, setting forth (1) the difficulty of writing the early history of Rome, and the probable indifference of the Roman world to such a work on the one hand, on the other, the comfort to the author of writing of past times rather than present; (2) the object of the work which is didactic rather than critical, to let the Romans know what they have been and what they have become.

Chapter 1. Aeneas in Italy—Founding of Lavinium—Wars of Latins with Rutulians and Etruscans. 3. Founding and early history of Alba Longa. 4. Birth and bringing up of Romulus and Remus, 5. Recognition of the twins and overthrow of Amulius. 6 § 3. Founding of Rome and death of Remus. 7 § 3. Organisation of religion—Story of Hercules, Cacus and Evander. 8. Political institutions. 9. Rape of the Sabine women—Wars with the Sabines ending in amalgamation of the two peoples—Temples of Jupiter Feretrius, and Stator—Story of Mettius Curtius. 14. Death of the Sabine king Tatius—War with Fidenates. 15. War with Veii—The body-guard called Celeres. 16. Disappearance of Romulus—Suspensions of the people quieted by the vision of Julius Proculus, who assures them of the king's translation. 17. The first interregnum. 18. Election of Numa to the vacant throne—His justice, wisdom, and learning, falsely ascribed by some to the teaching of Pythagoras—His inauguration, with full description of the ceremony. 19. Numa's social and religious institutions—The Temple of Janus built, and the calendar reformed—Priesthoods are instituted—Rites and ceremonies duly prescribed and the

moral tone of the people raised. 22. Interregnum—Election of Tullus Hostilius—War with Alba and combat of Horatii with Curiatii—Description of fetial ceremony of treaty-making. 26. Murder of his sister by Horatius—His trial before the *dumviri perduellionis* and appeal to the people. 27. War of Fidenates against Rome instigated by Albans—Treachery and punishment of Mettius Fufetius the Alban commander. 29. Alba destroyed and its population transferred to Rome. 30. Political and military institutions of Tullus—War against the Sabines who are defeated in the *Silva Malitiosa*. 31. Prodigies, pestilence, and death of Tullus. 32. Interregnum and election of Ancus Martius—His character, religious but warlike (*medium ingenium, et Numae et Romuli memor*)—The Fetial law and ceremonies. 33. War with the Latins—Increase and improvement of the city—Extension of territory to the sea and founding of Ostia. 34. Migration of Lucumo from Tarquinii to Rome—The omen on the way—He assumes the name of L. Tarquinius Priscus. 35. On the death of Ancus, Tarquinius procures his election to the throne—Wars against the Latins and the Sabines—Reorganisation of the cavalry—Attus Navius the augur. 37. War with Sabines renewed. 38. Surrender of Conlatia—Form of surrender—War against Latins—Buildings in Rome. 39. Servius Tullius—His origin and bringing up. 40. Murder of Tarquinius contrived by the sons of Ancus. 41. Artifice of Tanaquil and accession of Servius *injussu populi voluntate patrum*. 42. Marriage of the two daughters of Servius to the two sons of Tarquinius—Servian reform of the constitution. 44. The first *lustrum*. 45. The Temple of Diana on the Aventine built as the sanctuary of the Latin league, in imitation of the Panionic temple of Diana at Ephesus, a 'confession that Rome was *caput rerum*'—Attempt of a Sabine to procure the supremacy for his nation by means of a prodigious cow, cleverly frustrated by the Roman priest of Diana. 46. Machinations of Tarquinius against Servius—Overthrow and death of latter—Tullia and the Vicus

Sceleratus. 49. Tarquinius, surnamed Superbus, establishes himself on the throne—Turnus Herdonius—Rome recognised head of the Latin league. 53. War with Volsci—Sextus Tarquinius and Gabii. 55. Public works—The portent of the snake, and mission to the oracle at Delphi—Brutus kisses the earth. 57. The camp before Ardea and the dispute of the young men about the merits of their wives—The crime of Sextus Tarquinius—Suicide of Lucretia and overthrow of the Tarquins.

7

TITI LIVI

AB URBE CONDITA

LIBER I.

PRAEFATIO.

FACTURUSNE operae pretium sim, si a primordio urbis 1
res populi Romani perscripserim, nec satis scio, nec, si
sciam, dicere ausim, quippe qui cum veterem tum 2
vulgatam esse rem videam, dum novi semper scrip-
tores aut in rebus certius aliquid adlaturos se aut
scribendi arte rudem vetustatem superaturos credunt.
Utcumque erit, iuvabit tamen rerum gestarum me- 3
moriae principis terrarum populi pro virili parte et
ipsum consuluisse; et si in tanta scriptorum turba
mea fama in obscuro sit, nobilitate ac magnitudine
eorum me, qui nomini officient meo, consoler. Res 4
est praeterea et inmensi operis, ut quae supra sep-
tingentesimum annum repetatur, et quae ab exiguis
profecta initiis eo creverit, ut iam magnitudine laboret
sua; et legentium plerisque haud dubito quin primae
origines proximaque originibus minus praebitura vo-
luptatis sint, festinantibus ad haec nova, quibus iam
pridem praevalentis populi vires se ipsae conficiunt;
ego contra hoc quoque laboris praemium petam, ut 5
me a conspectu malorum, quae nostra tot per annos

vidit aetas, tantisper certe, dum prisca illa tota mente repeto, avertam, omnis expers curae, quae scribentis animum etsi non flectere a vero, sollicitum tamen efficere possit.

- 6 Quae ante conditam condendamve urbem poeticis magis decora fabulis quam incorruptis rerum gestarum monumentis traduntur, ea nec adfirmare nec refellere
7 in animo est. Datur haec venia antiquitati, ut miscendo humana divinis primordia urbium augustiora faciat; et si cui populo licere oportet consecrare origines suas et ad deos referre auctores, ea belli gloria est populo Romano, ut, cum suum conditorisque sui parentem Martem potissimum ferat, tam et hoc gentes humanae patiantur aequo animo, quam imperium
8 patiuntur. Sed haec et his similia, utcumque animaversa aut existimata erunt, haud in magno equidem
9 ponam discrimine: ad illa mihi pro se quisque acriter intendat animum, quae vita, qui mores fuerint, per quos viros quibusque artibus domi militiaeque et partum et auctum imperium sit; labente deinde paulatim disciplina velut desidentis primo mores sequatur animo, deinde ut magis magisque lapsi sint, tum ire coeperint praecipites, donec ad haec tempora, quibus nec vitia nostra nec remedia pati possumus,
10 perventum est. Hoc illud est praecipue in cognitione rerum salubre ac frugiferum, omnis te exempli documenta, in inlustri posita monumento intueri: inde tibi tuaeque rei publicae quod imitere capias, inde
11 foedum inceptu, foedum exitu, quod vites. Ceterum aut me amor negotii suscepti fallit, aut nulla umquam res publica nec maior nec sanctior nec bonis exemplis ditior fuit, nec in quam civitatem tam serae avaritia

luxuriaque immigraverint, nec ubi tantus ac tam diu paupertati ac parsimoniae honos fuerit: adeo quanto rerum minus, tanto minus cupiditatis erat; nuper 12 divitiae avaritiam et abundantes voluptates desiderium per luxum atque libidinem pereundi perdendique omnia invexere. Sed querellae, ne tum quidem gratae futurae, cum forsitan necessariae erunt, ab initio certe tantae ordiendae rei absint; cum bonis potius ominibus 13 votisque et precationibus deorum dearumque, si, ut poetis, nobis quoque mos esset, libentius inciperemus, ut orsis tanti operis successus prosperos darent.

I. Iam primum omnium satis constat Troia capta 1 in ceteros saevitum esse Troianos; duobus, Aeneae Antenorque, et vetusti iure hospitii et quia pacis reddendaeque Helenae semper auctores fuerunt, omne ius belli Achivos abstinuisse; casibus deinde variis 2 Antenorem cum multitudine Enetum, qui seditione ex Paphlagonia pulsi et sedes et ducem rege Pylaemene ad Troiam amisso quaerebant, venisse in intumum 3 maris Hadriatici sinum, Euganeisque, qui inter mare Alpesque incolebant, pulsos Enetos Troianosque eas tenuisse terras. Et in quem primo egressi sunt locum Troia vocatur, pagoque inde Troiano nomen est; gens universa Veneti appellati. Aeneam ab 4 simili clade domo profugum, sed ad maiora rerum initia ducentibus fatiis primo in Macedoniam venisse, inde in Siciliam quaerentem sedes delatum, ab Sicilia classe ad Laurentem agrum tenuisse. Troia et huic loco nomen est. Ibi aggressi Troiani, ut quibus ab 5 inmenso prope errore nihil praeter arma et naves superessent, cum praedam ex agris agerent, Latinus rex Aboriginesque, qui tum ea tenebant loca, ad

arcedam vim advenarum armati ex urbe atque agris
6 concurrunt. Duplex inde fama est: alii proelio
victum Latinum pacem cum Aenea, deinde adfinitatem
7 iunxisse tradunt; alii, cum instructae acies consti-
tissent, priusquam signa canerent, processisse Latinum
inter primores ducemque advenarum evocasse ad
conloquium; percontatum deinde, qui mortales essent,
unde aut quo casu profecti domo quidve quaerentes
8 in agrum Laurentinum exissent, postquam audierit
multitudinem Troianos esse, ducem Aeneam, filium
Anchisae et Veneris, cremata patria domo profugos
sedem condendaeque urbi locum quaerere, et nobilita-
tem admiratum gentis virique et animum vel bello
vel paci paratum dextra data fidem futurae amicitiae
9 sanxisse. Inde foedus ictum inter duces, inter ex-
ercitus salutationem factam; Aeneam apud Latinum
fuisse in hospitio; ibi Latinum apud penates deos
domesticum publico adiunxisse foedus filia Aeneae
10 in matrimonium data. Ea res utique Troianis spem
adfirmat tandem stabili certaue sede finiendi erroris.
11 Oppidum condunt; Aeneas ab nomine uxoris Lavin-
ium appellat. Brevi stirpis quoque virilis ex novo
matrimonio fuit, cui Ascanium parentes dixere nomen.
1 IL Bello deinde Aborigines Troianique petiti. Tur-
nus rex Rutulorum, cui pacta Lavinia ante adventum
Aeneae fuerat, praelatum sibi advenam aegre patiens
2 simul Aeneae Latinoque bellum intulerat. Neutra
acies laeta ex eo certamine abiit: victi Rutuli, victores
3 Aborigines Troianique ducem Latinum amisere. Inde
Turnus Rutulique diffisi rebus ad florentes opes
Etruscorum Mezentiumque regem eorum confugiunt,
qui Caere, opulento tum oppido, imperitans, iam inde

ab initio minime laetus novae origine urbis, et tum nimio plus quam satis tutum esset accolis rem Troianam crescere ratus, haud gravatim socia arma Rutulis iunxit. Aeneas, adversus tanti belli terrorem ut 4 animos Aboriginum sibi conciliaret, nec sub eodem iure solum sed etiam nomine omnes essent, Latinos utramque gentem appellavit. Nec deinde Aborigines 5 Troianis studio ac fide erga regem Aeneam cessere. Fretusque his animis coalescentium in dies magis duorum populorum Aeneas, quamquam tanta opibus Etruria erat, ut iam non terras solum sed mare etiam per totam Italiae longitudinem ab Alpibus ad fretum Siculum fama nominis sui inplessset, tamen, cum moenibus bellum propulsare posset, in aciem copias eduxit. Secundum inde proelium Latinis, Aeneae 6 etiam ultimum operum mortalium fuit. Situs est, quemcumque eum dici ius fasque est, super Numicum fluvium; Iovem indigetem appellant.

III. Nondum maturus imperio Ascanius Aeneae 1 filius erat; tamen id imperium ei ad puberem aetatem incolume mansit: tantisper tutela muliebri—tanta indoles in Lavinia erat—res Latina et regnum avitum paternumque puero stetit. Haud ambigam—quis 2 enim rem tam veterem pro certo adfirmet?—hicine fuerit Ascanius, an maior quam hic, Creusa matre, Ilio incolumi natus comesque inde paternae fugae, quem Iulum eundem Iulia gens auctorem nominis sui nuncupat. Is Ascanius, ubicumque et quacumque 3 matre genitus—certe natum Aenea constat—abundante Lavini multitudine florentem iam, ut tum res erant, atque opulentam urbem matri seu novercae relinquit, novam ipse aliam sub Albano monte con-

didit, quae ab situ porrectae in dorso urbis Longa
4 Alba appellata. Inter Lavinium et Albam Longam
deductam coloniam triginta ferme interfuere anni.
Tantum tamen opes creverant maxime fusis Etruscis,
ut ne morte quidem Aeneae, nec deinde inter mulie-
brem tutelam rudimentumque primum puerilis regni
movere arma aut Mezentius Etruscique aut ulli alii
5 accolae ausi sint. Pax ita convenerat, ut Etruscis
Latinisque fluvius Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant,
6 finis esset. Silvius deinde regnat, Ascanii filius,
7 casu quodam in silvis natus. Is Aeneam Silvium
creat; is deinde Latinum Silvium. Ab eo coloniae
8 aliquot deductae, Prisci Latini appellati. Mansit Silvius
postea omnibus cognomen, qui Albae regnaverunt.
Latino Alba ortus, Alba Atys, Atye Capys, Capys
Capetus, Capeto Tiberinus, qui in traiectu Albulae amnis
submersus celebre ad posteros nomen flumini dedit.
9 Agrippa inde, Tiberini filius, post Agrippam Romulus
Silvius a patre accepto imperio regnat. Aventino
fulmine ipse ictus regnum per manus tradidit. Is
sepultus in eo colle, qui nunc pars Romanae est urbis,
10 cognomen colli fecit. Proca deinde regnat. Is
Numitorem atque Amulium procreat; Numitori, qui
stirpis maximus erat, regnum vetustum Silviae gentis
legat. Plus tamen vis potuit quam voluntas patris
11 aut verecundia aetatis. Pulso fratre Amulius regnat.
Addit sceleri scelus: stirpem fratris virilem interimit;
fratris filiae Reae Silviae per speciem honoris, cum
Vestalem eam legisset, perpetua virginitate spem
partus adimit.

1 IV. Sed debebatur, ut opinor, fatis tantae origo urbis
maximique secundum deorum opes imperii principium.

Vi compressa Vestalis cum geminum partum edidisset, 2
seu ita rata, seu quia deus auctor culpa honestior
erat, Martem incertae stirpis patrem nuncupat. Sed 3
nec dii nec homines aut ipsam aut stirpem a cru-
delitate regia vindicant: sacerdos vincta in custodiam
datur; pueros in profluentem aquam mitti iubet.
Forte quadam divinitus super ripas Tiberis effusus 4
lenibus stagnis nec adiri usquam ad iusti cursum
poterat amnis et posse quamvis languida mergi aqua
infantes spem ferentibus dabat. Ita, velut defuncti 5
regis imperio, in proxima eluvie, ubi nunc ficus
Ruminalis est—Romularem vocatam ferunt—, pueros
exponunt. Vastae tum in his locis solitudines erant. 6
Tenet fama, cum fluitantem alveum, quo expositi erant
pueri, tenuis in sicco aqua destituisset, lupam sitientem
ex montibus qui circa sunt ad puerilem vagitum
cursum flexisse; eam summissas infantibus adeo
mitem prae buisse mammas, ut lingua lambentem
pueros magister regii pecoris invenerit—Faustulo
fuisse nomen ferunt—; ab eo ad stabula Larentiae 7
uxori educandos datos. Sunt qui Larentiam vulgato
corpore lupam inter pastores vocatam putent; inde
locum fabulae ac miraculo datum. Ita geniti itaque 8
educati, cum primum adolevit aetas, nec in stabulis
nec ad pecora segnes, venando peragraré saltus. Hinc 9
robore corporibus animisque sumpto iam non feras
tantum subsistere, sed in latrones praeda onustos
impetus facere, pastoribusque rapta dividere, et cum
his crescente in dies grege iuvenum seria ac iocos
celebrare.

V. Iam tum in Palatio monte Lupercal hoc fuisse :
ludicrum ferunt, et a Pallanteo, urbe Arcadica, Pal-

2 lantium, dein Palatium montem appellatum. Ibi
Euandrum, qui ex eo genere Arcadum multis ante
tempestatibus tenuerit loca, sollemne adlatum ex
Arcadia instituisse, ut nudi iuvenes Lycaeum Pana
venerantes per lusum atque lasciviam currerent, quem
3 Romani deinde vocaverunt Inuum. Huic deditis
ludicro, cum sollemne notum esset, insidiosos ob iram
praedae amissae latrones, cum Romulus vi se defen-
disset, Remum cepisse, captum regi Amulio tradidisse
4 ultro accusantes. Crimini maxime dabant in Numitoris
agros ab iis impetum fieri; inde eos collecta iuvenum
manu hostilem in modum praedas agere. Sic Numi-
5 tori ad supplicium Remus deditur. Iam inde ab
initio Faustulo spes fuerat regiam stirpem apud se
educari: nam et expositos iussu regis infantes sciebat,
et tempus, quo ipse eos sustulisset, ad id ipsum
congruere; sed rem in maturum nisi aut per occa-
6 sionem aut per necessitatem aperiri noluerat. Neces-
sitas prior venit. Ita metu subactus Romulo rem
aperit. Forte et Numitori, cum in custodia Remum
haberet audissetque geminos esse fratres, comparando
et aetatem eorum et ipsam minime servilem indolem
tetigerat animum memoria nepotum; sciscitandoque
eodem pervenit, ut haud procul esset, quin Remum
7 agnosceret. Ita undique regi dolus nectitur. Romulus
non cum globo iuvenum—nec enim erat ad vim
apertam par—, sed aliis alio itinere iussis certo tem-
pore ad regiam venire pastoribus ad regem impetum
facit, et a domo Numitoris alia comparata manu
1 adiuvat Remus. Ita regem obtruncant. VI. Numitor
inter primum tumultum hostis invasisse urbem atque
adortos regiam dictitans, cum pubem Albanam in

arcem praesidio armisque obtinendam avocasset, postquam iuvenes perpetrata caede pergere ad se gratulantes vidit, extemplo advocato concilio scelus in se fratris, originem nepotum, ut geniti, ut educati, ut cogniti essent, caedem deinceps tyranni seque eius auctorem ostendit. Iuvenes per mediam contionem 2 agmine ingressi cum avum regem salutassent, secuta ex omni multitudine consentiens vox ratum nomen imperiumque regi efficit.

Ita Numitori Albana re permissa Romulum Re- 3 mumque cupido cepit in iis locis, ubi expositi ubique educati erant, urbis condendae. Et supererat multitudo Albanorum Latinorumque; ad id pastores quoque accesserant, qui omnes facile spem facerent parvam Albam, parvum Lavinium prae ea urbe, quae conderetur, fore. Intervenit deinde his cogitationibus avi- 4 tum malum, regni cupido, atque inde foedum certamen, coortum a satis miti principio. Quoniam gemini essent, nec aetatis verecundia discrimen facere posset, ut dii, quorum tutelae ea loca essent, auguriis legerent, qui nomen novae urbi daret, qui conditam imperio regeret, Palatium Romulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templa capiunt. VII. Priori Remo augurium ven- 1 isse fertur, sex vultures, iamque nuntiato augurio cum duplex numerus Romulo sese ostendisset, utrumque regem sua multitudo consalutaverat: tempore illi praecepto, at hi numero avium regnum trahebant. Inde 2 cum altercatione congressi certamine irarum ad caedem vertuntur; ibi in turba ictus Remus cecidit. Vulgatio fama est ludibrio fratris Remum novos transiluisse muros; inde ab irato Romulo, cum verbis quoque increpitans adiecisset "sic deinde quicumque alius

3 transiliet moenia mea," interfectum. Ita solus potitus imperio Romulus; condita urbs conditoris nomine appellata.

Palatium primum, in quo ipse erat educatus, muniit. Sacra diis aliis Albano ritu, Graeco Herculi, ut ab
4 Euandro instituta erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Geryone interempto boves mira specie abegisse memorant, ac prope Tiberim fluvium, qua prae se armentum agens nando traiecerat loco herbido, ut quiete et pabulo laeto reficeret boves, et ipsum fessum via procubuisse.
5 Ibi cum eum cibo vinoque gravatum sopor oppressisset, pastor accola eius loci, nomine Cacus, ferox viribus, captus pulchritudine boum cum avertere eam praedam vellet, quia, si agendo armentum in speluncam conpulisset, ipsa vestigia quaerentem dominum eo deductura erant, aversos boves, eximium quemque pul-
6 chritudine, caudis in speluncam traxit. Hercules ad primam auroram somno excitus cum gregem perlustrasset oculis et partem abesse numero sensisset, pergīt ad proximam speluncam, si forte eo vestigia ferrent. Quae ubi omnia foras versa vidit nec in partem aliam ferre, confusus atque incertus animi ex loco infesto
7 agere porro armentum coepit. Inde cum actae boves quaedam ad desiderium, ut fit, relictarum mugissent, reddita inclusarum ex spelunca boum vox Herculem convertit. Quem cum vadentem ad speluncam Cacus vi prohibere conatus esset, ictus clava fidem pastorum
8 nequiquam invocans morte occubuit. Euander tum ea profugus ex Peloponneso auctoritate magis quam imperioregebat loca, venerabilis vir miraculo litterarum, rei novae inter rudes artium homines, venerabilior divinitate credita Carmentae matris, quam fatiloquam

ante Sibyllae in Italiam adventum miratae eae gentes fuerant. Is tum Euander concursu pastorum trepidantium circa advenam manifestae reum caedis excitus, postquam facinus facinorisque causam audivit, habitum formamque viri aliquantum ampliorem augustioremque humana intuens rogitat, qui vir esset. Ubi nomen patremque ac patriam accepit, "Iove nate, Hercules, salve" inquit. "Te mihi mater, veridica interpres deum, aucturum caelestium numerum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima olim in terris gens maximam vocet tuoque ritu colat." Dextra Hercules data accipere se omen inpleturumque fata ara condita ac dicata ait. Ibi tum primum bove eximia capta de grege sacrum Herculi adhibitis ad ministerium dapemque Potitiis ac Pinariis, quae tum familiae maxime inclitae ea loca incolebant, factum. Forte ita evenit, ut Potitii ad tempus praesto essent, hisque exta apponerentur, Pinarii extis adesis ad ceteram venirent dapem. Inde institutum mansit, donec Pinarium genus fuit, ne extis sollemnium vescerentur. Potitii ab Euandro edocti antistites sacri eius per multas aetates fuerunt, donec tradito servis publicis sollemni familiae ministerio genus omne Potitiorum interiit. Haec tum sacra Romulus una ex omnibus peregrina suscepit, iam tum immortalitatis virtute partae, ad quam eum sua fata ducebant, fautor.

VIII. Rebus divinis rite perpetratis vocataque ad concilium multitudine, quae coalescere in populi unius corpus nulla re praeterquam legibus poterat, iura dedit; quae ita sancta generi hominum agresti fore ratus, si se ipse venerabilem insignibus imperii fecisset, cum cetero habitu se augustiorem, tum maxime hictoribus duodecim

- 3 sumptis fecit. Alii ab numero avium, quae augurio regnum portenderant, eum secutum numerum putant; me haud paenitet eorum sententiae esse, quibus et apparitores hoc genus ab Etruscis finitimis, unde sella curulis, unde toga praetexta sumpta est, et numerum quoque ipsum ductum placet, et ita habuisse Etruscos, quod ex duodecim populis communiter creato rege singulos singuli populi lictores dederint.
- 4 Crescebat interim urbs munitionibus alia atque alia adpetendo loca, cum in spem magis futurae multitudinis quam ad id, quod tum hominum erat, munirent.
- 5 Deinde ne vana urbis magnitudo esset, adiciendae multitudinis causa vetere consilio condentium urbes, qui obscuram atque humilem conciendo ad se multitudinem natam e terra sibi prolem ementiebantur, locum, qui nunc saeptus descendantibus inter duos lucos est,
- 6 asylum aperit. Eo ex finitimis populis turba omnis sine discrimine, liber an servus esset, avida novarum rerum perfugit, idque primum ad coeptam magnitudinem roboris fuit. Cum iam virium haud paeniteret,
- 7 consilium deinde viribus parat. Centum creat senatores, sive quia is numerus satis erat, sive quia soli centum erant, qui creari patres possent. Patres certe ab honore, patriciique progenies eorum appellati.
- 1 IX. Iam res Romana adeo erat valida, ut cuilibet finitimarum civitatum bello par esset; sed penuria mulierum hominis aetatem duratura magnitudo erat, quippe quibus nec domi spes prolis nec cum finitumis conubia
- 2 essent. Tum ex consilio patrum Romulus legatos circa vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem conubiumque
- 3 novo populo peterent: urbes quoque, ut cetera, ex infimo nasci; dein, quas sua virtus ac dii iuvent,

magnas opes sibi magnumque nomen facere; satis 4
scire origini Romanae et deos adfuisse et non defuturam
virtutem: proinde ne gravarentur homines cum homi-
nibus sanguinem ac genus miscere. Nusquam benigne 5
legatio audita est: adeo simul spernebant, simul tan-
tam in medio crescentum molem sibi ac posteris suis
metuebant; ac plerisque rogitantibus dimissi, ecquod
feminis quoque asylum aperuissent; id enim demum
conpar conubium fore. Aegre id Romana pubes passa, 6
et haud dubie ad vim spectare res coepit. Cui tempus
locumque aptum ut daret Romulus, aegritudinem
animi dissimulans ludos ex industria parat Neptuno
equestri sollemnis, Consualia vocat. Indici deinde 7
finitimis spectaculum iubet, quantoque apparatu tum
sciebant aut poterant, concelebrant, ut rem claram
expectatamque facerent. Multi mortales convenere, 8
studio etiam videndae novae urbis, maxime proximi
quique, Caeninenses Crustumini Antemnates; iam 9
Sabinorum omnis multitudo cum liberis ac coniugibus
venit. Invitati hospitaliter per domos cum situm
moeniaque et frequentem tectis urbem vidissent,
mirantur tam brevi rem Romanam crevisse. Ubi 10
spectaculi tempus venit, deditaeque eo mentes cum
oculis erant, tum ex composito orta vis, signoque dato
iuventus Romana ad rapiendas virgines discurrit.
Magna pars forte, in quem quaeque inciderat, raptae; 11
quasdam forma excellentes primoribus patrum desti-
natas ex plebe homines, quibus datum negotium erat,
domos deferebant. Unam longe ante alias specie ac 12
pulchritudine insignem a globo Talassii cuiusdam rap-
tam ferunt, multisque sciscitantibus, cuinam eam
ferrent, identidem, ne quis violaret, Talassio ferri

- clamitatum; inde nuptialem hanc vocem factam.
- 13 Turbato per metum ludicro maesti parentes virginum profugiunt, incusantes violati hospitii foedus deumque invocantes, cuius ad sollemne ludosque per fas ac fidem decepti venissent. Nec raptis aut spes de se melior
- 14 aut indignatio est minor. Sed ipse Romulus circumibat docebatque patrum id superbia factum, qui conubium finitimis negassent; illas tamen in matrimonio, in societate fortunarum omnium civitatisque et, quo
- 15 nihil carius humano generi sit, liberum fore: mollirent modo iras et, quibus fors corpora dedisset, darent animos. Saepe ex iniuria postmodum gratiam ortam eoque melioribus usuras viris, quod adnissurus pro se quisque sit, ut, cum suam vicem functus officio sit,
- 16 parentium etiam patriaeque expleat desiderium. Accedebant blanditiae virorum factum purgantium cupiditate atque amore, quae maxime ad muliebre ingenium efficaces preces sunt.
- 1 X. Iam admodum mitigati animi raptis erant; at raptarum parentes tum maxime sordida veste lacrimisque et querellis civitates concitabant. Nec domi tantum indignationes continebant, sed congregabantur undique ad Titum Tatium regem Sabinorum. Et legationes eo, quod maximum Tatii nomen in iis regionibus erat,
- 2 conveniebant. Caeninenses Crustumini et Antemnates erant, ad quos eius iniuriae pars pertinebat. Lente agere his Tati Sabinique visi sunt; ipsi inter
- 3 se tres populi communiter bellum parant. Ne Crustumini quidem atque Antemnates pro ardore iraque Caeninensium satis se inpigre movent: ita per se ipsum nomen Caeninum in agrum Romanum impetum
- 4 facit. Sed effuse vastantibus fit obviu cum exercitu

Romulus, leviq̃ue certamine docet vanam sine viribus iram esse. Exercitum fundit fugatq̃ue, fusum persequitur; regem in proelio obtruncat et spoliat; duce hostium occiso urbem primo impetu capit. Inde exercitu victore reducto ipse, cum factis vir magnificus tum factorum ostentator haud minor, spolia ducis hostium caesi suspensa fabricato ad id apte ferculo gerens in Capitolium escendit, ibique ea cum ad quercum pastoribus sacram deposuisset, simul cum dono designavit templo Iovis finis cognomenq̃ue addidit deo. "Iuppiter Feretri" inquit, "haec tibi victor Romulus rex regia arma fero, templumq̃ue his regionibus, quas modo animo metatus sum, dedico, sedem opimis spoliis, quae regibus ducibusq̃ue hostium caesis me auctorem sequentes posterī ferent." Haec templi est origo, quod primum omnium Romae sacratum est. Ita deinde diis visum, nec inritam conditoris templi vocem esse, qua laturos eo spolia posteros nuncupavit, nec multitudine conpotum eius doni vulgari laudem. Bina postea inter tot annos, tot bella, opima parta sunt spolia: adeo rara eius fortuna decoris fuit.

XI. Dum ea ibi Romani gerunt, Antemnatum exercitus per occasionem ac solitudinem hostiliter in fines Romanos incursionem facit. Raptim et ad hos Romana legio ducta palatos in agris oppressit. Fusi igitur primo impetu et clamore hostes; oppidum captum; duplicique victoria ovantem Romulum Hersilia coniunx precibus raptarum fatigata orat, ut parentibus earum det veniam et in civitatem accipiat; ita rem coalescere concordia posse. Facile impetratum. Inde contra Crustuminos profectus bellum inferentes. Ibi minus etiam, quod alienis cladibus ceciderant animi,

- 4 certaminis fuit. Utroque coloniae missae; plures
inventi, qui propter ubertatem terrae in Crustu-
minum nomina darent. Et Romam inde frequenter
migratum est, a parentibus maxime ac propinquis
raptarum.
- 5 Novissimum ab Sabinis bellum ortum, multoque id
maximum fuit: nihil enim per iram aut cupiditatem
actum est, nec ostenderunt bellum prius quam intule-
6 runt. Consilio etiam additus dolus. Spurius Tarpeius
Romanae praeerat arci. Huius filiam virginem auro
corrumpit Tatius, ut armatos in arcem accipiat:
aquam forte ea tum sacris extra moenia petitem ierat.
- 7 Accepti obrutam armis necavere, seu ut vi capta potius
arx videretur, seu prodendi exempli causa, ne quid
8 usquam fidum proditori esset. Additur fabula, quod
vulgo Sabini aureas armillas magni ponderis brachio
laevo gemmatosque magna specie anulos habuerint,
pegigisse eam, quod in sinistris manibus haberent: eo
9 scuta illi pro aureis donis congesta. Sunt, qui eam ex
pacto tradendi, quod in sinistris manibus esset, de
recto arma petisse dicant, et fraude visam agere sua
ipsam peremptam mercede.
- 1 XII. Tenuere tamen arcem Sabini, atque inde pos-
tero die, cum Romanus exercitus instructus quod inter
Palatinum Capitolinumque collem campi est con-
plesses, non prius descenderunt in aequum, quam ira
et cupiditate recuperandae arcis stimulante animos
2 in adversum Romani subiere, Principes utrimque
pugnam ciebant ab Sabinis Mettius Curtius, ab
Romanis Hostius Hostilius. Hic rem Romanam ini-
quo loco ad prima signa animo atque audacia sus-
3 tinebat. Ut Hostius cecidit, confestim Romana

inclinatur acies, fusaque est ad veterem portam Palatii. Romulus et ipse turba fugientium actus arma ad caelum tollens "Iuppiter, tuis" inquit "iussus avibus hic in Palatio prima urbi fundamenta ieci. Arcem iam scelere emptam Sabini habent; 5 inde huc armati superata media valle tendunt; at tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostes, deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste. Hic 6 ego tibi templum Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua praesenti ope servatam urbem esse, voveo." Haec precatus, velut si sensisset auditas 7 preces, "hinc" inquit, "Romani, Iuppiter optimus maximus resistere atque iterare pugnam iubet." Resistere Romani tamquam caelesti voce iussi: ipse ad primores Romulus provolat. Mettius Curtius ab 8 Sabinis princeps ab arce decucurrerat et effusus egerat Romanos toto quantum foro spatium est. Nec procul iam a porta Palatii erat, clamitans "vicimus perfidos hospites, inbelles hostes. Iam sciunt longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris." In 9 eum haec gloriantem cum globo ferocissimorum iuvenum Romulus impetum facit. Ex equo tum forte Mettius pugnabat: eo pelli facilius fuit. Pulsum Romani persequuntur; et alia Romana acies audacia regis accensa fundit Sabinos. Mettius in paludem 10 sese strepitu sequentium trepidante equo coniecit; averteratque ea res etiam Sabinos tanti periculo viri. Et ille quidem adnuentibus ac vocantibus suis favore multorum addito animo evadit; Romani Sabinique in media convalle duorum montium redintegrant proelium. Sed res Romana erat superior. XIII. Tum 1 Sabinae mulieres, quarum ex iniuria bellum ortum

erat, crinibus passis scissaque veste victo malis muliebri pavore ausae se inter tela volantia inferre, ex transverso impetu facto dirimere infestas acies, 2 dirimere iras, hinc patres hinc viros orantes, ne se sanguine nefando soceri generique respergerent, ne parricidio macularent partus suos, nepotum illi, hi 3 liberum progeniem. "Si adfinitatis inter vos, si conubii piget, in nos vertite iras; nos causa belli, nos vulnerum ac caedium viris ac parentibus sumus. Melius peribimus quam sine alteris vestrum viduae 4 aut orbae vivemus." Movet res cum multitudinem tum duces; silentium et repentina fit quies; inde ad foedus faciendum duces prodeunt; nec pacem modo, sed civitatem unam ex duabus faciunt; regnum 5 consociant, inperium omne conferunt Romam. Ita geminata urbe, ut Sabinis tamen aliquid daretur, Quirites a Curibus appellati. Monumentum eius pugnae, ubi primum ex profunda emersus palude equus Curtium in vado statuit, Curtium lacum appellarunt.

6 Ex bello tam tristi laeta repente pax cariores Sabinas viris ac parentibus et ante omnes Romulo ipsi fecit. Itaque, cum populum in curias triginta 7 divideret, nomina earum curiis imposuit. Id non traditur, cum haud dubie aliquanto numerus maior hoc mulierum fuerit, aetate an dignitatibus suis virorumve an sorte lectae sint, quae nomina curiis 8 darent. Eodem tempore et centuriae tres equitum conscriptae sunt: Ramnenses ab Romulo, ab T. Tatius Titienses appellati; Lucerum nominis et originis causa incerta est. Inde non modo commune sed concors etiam regnum duobus regibus fuit.

XIV. Post aliquot annos propinqui regis Tatii legatos 1
Laurentium pulsant, cumque Laurentes iure gentium
agerent, apud Tatium gratia suorum et preces plus
poterant. Igitur illorum poenam in se vertit: nam 2
Lavini, cum ad sollemne sacrificium eo venisset, con-
cursu facto interficitur. Eam rem minus aegre quam 3
dignum erat, tulisse Romulum ferunt, seu ob infidam
societatem regni, seu quia haud iniuria caesum
credebat. Itaque bello quidem abstinuit; ut tamen
expiarentur legatorum iniuriæ regisque caedes, foedus
inter Romam Laviniumque urbes renovatum est.

Et cum his quidem insperata pax erat: aliud 4
multo propius atque in ipsis prope portis bellum
ortum. Fidenates nimis vicinas prope se convalescere
opes rati, priusquam tantum roboris esset, quantum
futurum apparebat, occupant bellum facere. Iuven-
tute armata immissa vastatur agri quod inter urbem
ac Fidenas est. Inde ad laevam versi, quia dextra 5
Tiberis arcebat, cum magna trepidatione agrestium
populantur; tumultusque repens ex agris in urbem
inlatus pro nuntio fuit. Excitus Romulus—neque enim 6
dilationem pati tam vicinum bellum poterat—exer-
citus educit, castra a Fidenis mille passuum locat.
Ibi modico praesidio relicto egressus omnibus copiis 7
partem militum locis circa + densa obsita virgulta
obscuris subsidere in insidiis iussit; cum parte maiore
atque omni equitatu profectus, id quod quaerebat,
tumultuoso et minaci genere pugnae, adequitando
ipsis prope portis, hostem excivit. Fugae quoque,
quae simulanda erat, eadem equestris pugna causam
minus mirabilem dedit. Et cum velut inter pugnae 8
fugaeque consilium trepidante equitatu pedes quoque

referret gradum, plenis repente portis effusi hostes
impulsa Romana acie studio instandi sequendique
9 trahuntur ad locum insidiarum. Inde subito exorti
Romani transversam invadunt hostium aciem; addunt
pavorem mota e castris signa eorum, qui in praesidio
relicti fuerant: ita multiplici terrore perculsi Fide-
nates prius paene, quam Romulus quique cum eo visi
erant circumagerent frenis equos, terga vertunt;
10 multoque effusius, quippe vera fuga, qui simulantes
11 paulo ante secuti erant, oppidum repetebant. Non
tamen eripuerunt se hosti: haerens in tergo Romanus,
priusquam fores portarum obicerentur, velut agmine
uno inrumpit.

1 XV. Belli Fidenatis contagione inritati Veientium
animi et consanguinitate—nam Fidenates quoque Etru-
sci fuerunt—et quod ipsa propinquitas loci, si Romana
arma omnibus infesta finitimis essent, stimulabat. In
fines Romanos excucurrerunt populabundi magis quam
2 iusti more belli. Itaque non castris positis, non ex-
pectato hostium exercitu raptam ex agris praedam
portantes Veios rediere. Romanus contra, postquam
hostem in agris non invenit, dimicationi ultimae
3 instructus intentusque Tiberim transit. Quem post-
quam castra ponere et ad urbem accessurum Veientes
audivere, obviam egressi, ut potius acie decernerent,
4 quam inclusi de tectis moenibusque dimicarent. Ibi
viribus nulla arte adiutis tantum veterani robore
exercitus rex Romanus vicit, persecutusque fusos ad
moenia hostes urbe valida muris ac situ ipso munita
abstinuit; agros rediens vastat, ulciscendi magis quam
5 praedae studio. Eaque clade haud minus quam
adversa pugna subacti Veientes pacem petitem ora-

tores Romam mittunt. Agri parte multatis in centum annos indutiae datae.

Haec ferme Romulo regnante domi militiaeque 6 gesta, quorum nihil absonum fidei divinae originis divinitatisque post mortem creditae fuit, non animus in regno avito recuperando, non condendae urbis consilium, non bello ac pace firmandae. Ab illo 7 enim profecto viribus datis tantum valuit, ut in quadraginta deinde annos tutam pacem haberet. Multitudini tamen gratior fuit quam patribus, longe 8 ante alios acceptissimus militum animis; trecentosque armatos ad custodiam corporis, quos Celeres appellavit, non in bello solum, sed etiam in pace habuit.

XVI. His immortalibus editis operibus, cum ad exer- 1 citum recensendum contionem in campo ad Caprae paludem haberet, subito coorta tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque tam denso regem operuit nimbo, ut conspectum eius contioni abstulerit; nec deinde in terris Romulus fuit. Romana pubes sedato tandem 2 pavore, postquam ex tam turbido die serena et tranquilla lux rediit, ubi vacuum sedem regiam vidit, etsi satis credebat patribus, qui proximi steterant, sublimem raptum procella, tamen velut orbitatis metu icta maestum aliquamdiu silentium obtinuit. Deinde 3 a paucis initio facto deum deo natum, regem parentemque urbis Romanae salvere universi Romulum iubent; pacem precibus exposcunt, uti volens propitius suam semper sospitet progeniem. Fuisse credo 4 tum quoque aliquos, qui discriptum regem patrum manibus taciti arguerent—manavit enim haec quoque, sed perobscura, fama—; illam alteram admiratio viri et pavor praesens nobilitavit. Et consilio etiam unius 5

hominis addita rei dicitur fides. Namque Proculus Iulius, sollicita civitate desiderio regis et infensa patribus, gravis, ut traditur, quamvis magnae rei
6 auctor in contionem prodit. "Romulus" inquit, "Quirites, parens urbis huius, prima hodierna luce caelo repente delapsus se mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfusus horrore venerabundus adstitissem, petens
7 precibus, ut contra intueri fas esset, "abi, nuntia," inquit, "Romanis, caelestes ita velle, ut mea Roma caput orbis terrarum sit: proinde rem militarem colant sciantque et ita posteris tradant, nullas opes humanas armis Romanis resistere posse." "Haec"
8 inquit "locutus sublimis abiit." Mirum, quantum illi viro nuntianti haec fides fuerit, quamque desiderium Romuli apud plebem exercitumque facta fide immortalitatis lenitum sit.

1 XVII. Patrum interim animos certamen regni ac cupido versabat. Necdum ad singulos, quia nemo magnopere eminebat in novo populo, pervenerat: fac-
2 tionibus inter ordines certabatur. Oriundi ab Sabinis, ne, quia post Tatii mortem ab sua parte non erat regnatum, in societate aequa possessionem imperii amitterent, sui corporis creari regem volebant; Ro-
3 mani veteres peregrinum regem aspernabantur. In variis voluntatibus regnari tamen omnes volebant,
4 libertatis dulcedine nondum experta. Timor deinde patres incessit, ne civitatem sine imperio, exercitum sine duce multarum circa civitatum inritatis animis vis aliqua externa adoriretur. Et esse igitur aliquod caput placebat, et nemo alteri concedere in animum
5 inducebat. Ita rem inter se centum patres decem decuriis factis singulisque in singulas decurias creatis,

qui summae rerum praeessent, consociant. Decem imperitabant; unus cum insignibus imperii et lictoribus erat; quinque dierum spatio finiebatur imperium 6 ac per omnes in orbem ibat; annumque intervallum regni fuit. Id ab re, quod nunc quoque tenet nomen, interregnum appellatum. Fremere deinde plebs 7 multiplicatam servitutem, centum pro uno dominos factos; nec ultra nisi regem et ab ipsis creatum videbantur passuri. Cum sensissent ea moveri patres, 8 offerendum ultro rati, quod amissuri erant, ita gratiam ineunt summa potestate populo permissa, ut non plus darent iuris, quam detinerent. Decreverunt enim, 9 ut, cum populus regem iussisset, id sic ratum esset, si patres auctores fierent. Hodie quoque in legibus magistratibusque rogandis usurpatur idem ius, vi adempta: priusquam populus suffragium ineat, in incertum comitiorum eventum patres auctores fiunt. Tum interrex contione advocata "quod bonum faus- 10 tum felixque sit" inquit, "Quirites, regem create: ita patribus visum est. Patres deinde, si dignum, qui secundus ab Romulo numeretur, crearetis, auctores fient." Adeo id gratum plebi fuit, ut, ne victi 11 beneficio viderentur, id modo sciscerent iuberentque, ut senatus decerneret, qui Romae regnaret.

XVIII. Inclita iustitia religioque ea tempestate 1 Numae Pompili erat. Curibus Sabinis habitabat, consultissimus vir, ut in illa quisquam esse aetate poterat, omnis divini atque humani iuris. Auctorem doctrinae 2 eius, quia non exstat alius, falso Samium Pythagoram edunt, quem Servio Tullio regnante Romae centum amplius post annos in ultima Italiae ora circa Metapontum Heracleamque et Crotona iuvenum aemulantium

- 3 studia coetus habuisse constat. Ex quibus locis, etsi eiusdem aetatis fuisset, quae fama in Sabinos ? aut quo linguae commercio quemquam ad cupiditatem discendi excivisset ? Quove praesidio unus per tot gentes dissonas sermone moribusque pervenisset ?
- 4 Suapte igitur ingenio temperatum animum virtutibus fuisse opinor magis, instructumque non tam peregrinis artibus quam disciplina tetrica ac tristi veterum Sabinorum, quo genere nullum quondam incorruptius
- 5 fuit. Audito nomine Numae patres Romani, quamquam inclinari opes ad Sabinos rege inde sumpto videbantur, tamen neque se quisquam nec factionis suae alium nec denique patrum aut civium quemquam praeferre illi viro ausi ad unum omnes Numae
- 6 Pompilio regnum deferendum decernunt. Accitus, sicut Romulus augurato urbe condenda regnum adeptus est, de se quoque deos consuli iussit. Inde ab augure, cui deinde honoris ergo publicum id perpetuumque sacerdotium fuit, deductus in arcem
- 7 in lapide ad meridiem versus consedit. Augur ad laevam eius capite velato sedem cepit, dextra manu baculum sine nodo aduncum tenens, quem lituum appellarunt. Inde ubi prospectu in urbem agrumque capto deos precatus regiones ab oriente ad occasum
- 8 determinavit, dexteram ad meridiem partes, laevas ad septemtrionem esse dixit, signum contra, quoad longissime conspectum oculi ferebant, animo finivit ; tum lituo in laevam manum translato dextra in caput
- 9 Numae imposita precatus ita est : "Iuppiter pater, si est fas hunc Numam Pompilium, cuius ego caput teneo, regem Romae esse, uti tu signa nobis certa adclarassis inter eos fines, quos feci." Tum peregit

verbis auspicia, quae mitti vellet. Quibus missis 10
declaratus rex Numa de templo descendit.

XIX. Qui regno ita potitus urbem novam, conditam 1
vi et armis, iure eam legibusque ac moribus de integro
condere parat./ Quibus cum inter bella adsuescere 2
videret non posse, quippe efferari militia animos,
mitigandum ferocem populum armorum desuetudine
ratus, Ianum ad infimum Argiletum indicem pacis
bellique fecit, apertus ut in armis esse civitatem,
clausus pacatos circa omnes populos significaret. Bis 3
deinde post Numae regnum clausus fuit, semel T.
Manlio consule post Punicum primum perfectum
bellum, iterum, quod nostrae aetati dii dederunt ut
videremus, post bellum Actiacum ab imperatore
Caesare Augusto. pace terra marique parta. Clauso 4
eo cum omnium circa finitimorum societate ac foederi-
bus iunxisset animos, positis externorum periculorum
curis ne luxuriarent otio animi, quos metus hostium
disciplinaque militaris continuerat, omnium primum
rem ad multitudinem imperitam et illis saeculis rudem
efficacissimam, deorum metum iniciendum ratus est.
Qui cum descendere ad animos sine aliquo commento 5
miraculi non posset, simulat sibi cum dea Egeria
congressus nocturnos esse; eius se monitu, quae ac-
ceptissima diis essent, sacra instituere, sacerdotes suos
cuique deorum praeficere.

Atque omnium primum ad cursus lunae in duo- 6
decim menses describit annum; quem, quia tricenos
dies singulis mensibus luna non explet, desuntque
dies solido anno, qui solstitiali circumagitur orbe,
intercalariis mensibus interponendis ita dispensavit,
ut vicesimo anno ad metam eandem solis, unde orsi

essent, plenis omnium annorum spatiis dies congruerent. Idem nefastos dies fastosque fecit, quia aliquando nihil cum populo agi utile futurum erat.

XX. Tum sacerdotibus creandis animum adiecit, quamquam ipse plurima sacra obibat, ea maxime, quae nunc Dialem flaminem pertinent. Sed quia in civitate bellicosa plures Romuli quam Numae similes reges putabat fore, iturosque ipsos ad bella, ne sacra regiae vicis desererentur, flaminem Iovi adsiduum sacerdotem creavit, insignique eum veste et curuli regia sella adornavit. Huic duos flamines adiecit, Marti unum, alterum Quirino; virginesque Vestae legit, Alba oriundum sacerdotium et genti conditoris haud alienum, Iis, ut adsiduæ templi antistites essent, stipendium de publico statuit, virginitate aliisque caerimoniis venerabiles ac sanctas fecit. Salios item duodecim Marti Gradivo legit, tunicaeque pictae insigne dedit et super tunicam aeneum pectori tegumen; caelestiaque arma, quae ancilia appellantur, ferre ac per urbem ire canentes carmina cum tripudiis sollemnique saltatu iussit. Pontificem deinde Numam Marcium Marci filium ex patribus legit eique sacra omnia exscripta exsignataque attribuit, quibus hostiis, quibus diebus, ad quae templa sacra fierent, atque unde in eos sumptus pecunia erogaretur. Cetera quoque omnia publica privataque sacra pontificis scitis subiecit, ut esset, quo consultum plebes veniret, ne quid divini iuris negligendo patrios ritus peregrinosque adsciscendo turbaretur; nec caelestes modo caerimonias sed iusta quoque funebria placandosque manes ut idem pontifex edoceret, quaeque prodigia fulminibus aliove quo visu missa susciperentur atque curarentur. Ad

ea elicienda ex mentibus divinis Iovi Elicio aram in Aventino dicavit, deumque consuluit auguriis, quae suscipienda essent.

XXI. Ad haec consultanda procurandaque multitudine omni a vi et armis conversa et animi aliquid agendo occupati erant, et deorum adsidua insidens cura, cum interesse rebus humanis caeleste numen videretur, ea pietate omnium pectora imbuerat, ut fides ac ius iurandum proximo legum ac poenarum metu civitatem regerent. Et cum ipsi se homines in regis velut unici exempli mores formarent, tum finitumi etiam populi, qui antea castra, non urbem positam in medio ad sollicitandam omnium pacem crediderant, in eam verecundiam adducti sunt, ut civitatem totam in cultum versam deorum violare ducerent nefas. Lucus erat, quem medium ex opaco specu fons perenni rigabat aqua. Quo quia se persaepe Numa sine arbitris velut ad congressum deae inferebat, Camenis eum lucum sacravit, quod earum ibi concilia cum coniuge sua Egeria essent. Et [soli] Fidei sollemne instituit. Ad id sacrarium flamines bigis curru arcuato vehi iussit manuque ad digitos usque involuta rem divinam facere, significantes fidem tutandam sedemque eius etiam in dexteris sacratam esse. Multa alia sacrificia locaque sacris faciendis, quae Argeos pontifices vocant, dedicavit omnium tamen maximum eius operum fuit tutela per omne regni tempus haud minor pacis quam regni. Ita duo deinceps reges, alius alia via, ille bello hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta. Cum valida tum temperata et belli et pacis artibus erat civitas.

1 XXII. Numae morte ad interregnum res rediit.
Inde Tullum Hostilium, nepotem Hostili, cuius in
infima arce clara pugna adversus Sabinos fuerat,
2 regem populus iussit; patres auctores facti. Hic
non solum proximo regi dissimilis sed ferocior etiam
quam Romulus fuit. Cum aetas viresque tum avita
quoque gloria animum stimulabat. Senescere igitur
civitatem otio ratus undique materiam excitandi belli
3 quaerebat. / Forte evenit, ut agrestes Romani ex
Albano agro, Albani ex Romano praedas in vicem
agerent. Imperitabat tum Gaius Cluilius Albae.
4 Utrumque legati fere sub idem tempus ad res repe-
tendas missi. Tullus praeceperat suis, ne quid prius
quam mandata agerent. Satis sciebat negaturum
5 Albanum: ita pie bellum indici posse. Ab Albanis
socordius res acta; excepti hospitio ab Tullo blande
ac benigne comiter regis convivium celebrant. Tan-
tisper Romani et res repetiverant priores et neganti
Albano bellum in tricesimum diem indixerant. Haec
6 renuntiant Tullo. Tum legatis Tullus dicendi po-
testatem, quid petentes venerint, fecit. / Illi omnium
ignari primum purgando terunt tempus: se invitos
quicquam, quod minus placeat Tullo, dicturos, sed
imperio subigi: res repetitum se venisse; ni red-
7 dantur, bellum indicere iussos. Ad haec Tullus
“nuntiate” inquit “regi vestro regem Romanum deos
facere testes, uter prius populus res repetentes lega-
tos aspernatus dimiserit, ut in eum omnes expetant
1 huiusce clades belli.” XXIII. Haec nuntiant domum
Albani. Et bellum utrimque summa ope parabatur,
civilis simillimum bello, prope inter parentes natosque,
Troianam utramque prolem, cum Lavinium ab Troia,

ab Lavinio Alba, ab Albanorum stirpe regum oriundi
Romani essent. Eventus tamen belli minus mise- 2
rabilem dimicationem fecit, quod nec acie certatum
est, et tectis modo dirutis alterius urbis duo populi
in unum confusi sunt. Albani priores ingenti exercitu 3
in agrum Romanum impetum fecere. Castra ab urbe
haud plus quinque milia passum locant; fossa circum-
dant: fossa Cluilia ab nomine ducis per aliquot
saecula appellata est, donec cum re nomen quoque
vetustate abolevit. In his castris Cluilius Albanus 4
rex moritur; dictatorem Albani Mettium Fufetium
creant. Interim Tullus ferox praecipue morte regis,
magnumque deorum numen ab ipso capite orsum in
omne nomen Albanum expetiturum poenas ob bellum
inpium dictitans, nocte praeteritis hostium castris
infesto exercitu in agrum Albanum pergit. Ea res 5
stativis excivit Mettium. Ducit quam proxume ad
hostem potest. Inde legatum praemissum nuntiare
Tullo iubet, priusquam dimicent, opus esse conloquio,
si secum congressus sit, satis scire ea se adlaturum,
quae nihilo minus ad rem Romanam quam ad Albanam
pertineant. Haud aspernatus Tullus, tamen, si vana 6
adferantur, in aciem educit. Exeunt contra et Albani.
Postquam structi utrimque stabant, cum paucis pro-
cerum in medium duces procedunt. Ibi inquit Albanus: 7
“iniurias et non redditas res ex foedere quae repetitae
sint et ego regem nostrum Cluilium causam huiusce
esse belli audisse videor, nec te dubito, Tulle, eadem
prae te ferre; sed si vera potius quam dictu speciosa
dicenda sunt, cupido imperii duos cognatos vicinosque
populos ad arma stimulat. Neque, recte an perperam, 8
interpretor; fuerit ista eius deliberatio, qui bellum

suscepit; me Albani gerendo bello ducem creavere. Illud te, Tulle, monitum velim: Etrusca res quanta circa nos teque maxime sit, quo proprior es Tuscis, hoc magis scis. Multum illi terra, plurimum mari
9 pollent. Memor esto, iam cum signum pugnae dabis, has duas acies spectaculo fore, ut fessos confectosque simul victorem ac victum adgrediantur. Itaque si nos di amant, quoniam non contenti libertate certa in dubiam imperii servitii⁹que aleam imus, ineamus aliquam viam, qua, utri utris imperent, sine magna clade, sine multo sanguine utriusque populi decerni
10 possit." Haud displicet res Tullo, quamquam cum indole animi tum spe victoriae ferocior erat. Quarentibus utrimque ratio initur, cui et fortuna ipsa prae-
buit materiam.

- 1 XXIV. Forte in duobus tum exercitibus erant trigemini fratres nec aetate nec viribus dispares. Horatios Curiatiosque fuisse satis constat, nec ferme res antiqua alia est nobilior; tamen in re tam clara nominum error manet, utrius populi Horatii, utrius Curiatii fuerint. Auctores utroque trahunt; plures tamen invenio, qui Romanos Horatios vocent; hos ut
2 sequar, inclinat animus. Cum trigeminis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro: ibi imperium fore, unde victoria fuerit. Nihil recusatur;
3 tempus et locus convenit. Priusquam dimicarent, foedus ictum inter Romanos et Albanos est his legibus ut, cuius [que] populi cives eo certamine vicissent, is alteri populo cum bona pace imperitaret. Foedera alia aliis legibus, ceterum eodem modo omnia fiunt.
4 Tum ita factum accepimus, nec ullius vetustior foederis memoria est. Fetialis regem Tullum ita

rogavit: "iubesne me, rex, cum patre patrato populi Albani foedus ferire?" Iubente rege, "sagmina" inquit "te, rex, posco." Rex ait: "puram tollito." Fetialis ex arce graminis herbam puram attulit. 5 Postea regem ita rogavit: "rex, facisne me tu regium nuntium populi Romani Quiritium, vasa comitesque meos?" Rex respondit: "quod sine fraude mea populi Romani Quiritium fiat, facio." Fetialis erat M. 6 Valerius: is patrem patratum Spurium Fusium fecit verbena caput capillosque tangens. Pater patratus ad ius iurandum patrandum, id est, sanciendum fit foedus, multisque id verbis, quae longo effata carmine non operae est referre, peragit. Legibus deinde 7 recitatis "audi" inquit, "Iuppiter, audi, pater patrato populi Albani, audi tu populus Albanus: ut illa palam prima postrema ex illis tabulis cerave recitata sunt sine dolo malo, utique ea hic hodie rectissime intellecta sunt, illis legibus populus Romanus prior non deficiet. Si prior defexit publico consilio dolo malo, 8 tum illo die, Iuppiter, populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam; tantoque magis ferito, quanto magis potes pollesque." Id ubi dixit, 9 porcum saxo silice percussit. Sua item carmina Albani suumque ius iurandum per suum dictatorem suosque sacerdotes peregerunt.

XXV. Foedere icto trigemini, sicut convenerat, 1 arma capiunt. Cum sui utrosque adhortarentur, deos patrios patriam ac parentes, quidquid civium domi, quidquid in exercitu sit, illorum tunc arma, illorum intueri manus, feroces et suoapte ingenio et pleni adhortantium vocibus in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederant utrimque pro castris duo 2

exercitus periculi magis praesentis quam curae expertes: quippe imperium agebatur in tam paucorum virtute atque fortuna positum. Itaque ergo erecti suspensique in minime gratum spectaculum animo
3 intenduntur. Datur signum, infestisque armis velut acies terni iuvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Nec his nec illis periculum suum, publicum imperium servitiumque obversatur animo futuraque ea deinde patriae fortuna, quam ipsi
4 fecissent. Ut primo statim concursu increpuere arma micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantis perstringit; et neutro inclinata spe torpebat vox
5 spiritusque. Consertis deinde manibus cum iam non motus tantum corporum agitatioque anceps telorum armorumque sed vulnera quoque et sanguis spectaculo essent, duo Romani super alium alius vulneratis tribus
6 Albanis exspirantes corruerunt. Ad quorum casum cum conclamasset gaudio Albanus exercitus, Romanas legiones iam spes tota, nondum tamen cura deseruerat, exanimes vice unius, quem tres Curiatii circum
7 steterant. Forte is integer fuit, ut universis solus nequaquam par, sic adversus singulos ferox. Ergo ut segregaret pugnam eorum, capessit fugam, ita ratus secuturos, ut quemque vulnere adfectum corpus
8 sineret. Iam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, cum respiciens videt magnis intervallis sequentes, unum haud procul ab sese abesse.
9 In eum magno impetu rediit; et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, uti opem ferant fratri, iam Horatius caeso hoste victor secundam pugnam petebat. Tunc clamore, qualis ex insperato faventium solet, Romani adiuvant militem suum; et ille defungi

proelio festinat. Prius itaque quam alter, qui nec 10
procul aberat, consequi posset, et alterum Curiatium
conficit; iamque aequato Marte singuli supererant, 11
sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterum intactum
ferro corpus et geminata victoria ferocem in certamen
tertium dabat; alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu
trahens corpus victusque fratrum ante se strage victori
obicitur hosti. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romanus 12
exultans "duos" inquit "fratrum Manibus dedi;
tertium causae belli huiusce, ut Romanus Albano
imperet, dabo." Male sustinenti arma gladium sup-
erne iugulo defigit; iacentem spoliatur. Romani ovantes 13
ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt eo maiore cum
gaudio, quo prope metum res fuerat. Ad sepulturam
inde suorum nequaquam paribus animis vertuntur,
quippe imperio alteri aucti, alteri dicionis alienae
facti. Sepulcra extant, quo quisque loco cecidit, duo 14
Romana uno loco propius Albam, tria Albana
Romam versus, sed distantia locis, ut et pugnatum
est.

XXVI. Priusquam inde digrederentur, roganti 1
Mettio, ex foedere icto quid imperaret, imperat Tullus,
uti iuventutem in armis habeat; usum se eorum
opera, si bellum cum Veientibus foret. Ita exercitus 2
inde domos abducti. Princeps Horatius ibat trigemina
spolia prae se gerens; cui soror virgo, quae desponsa
uni ex Curiatiiis fuerat, obvia ante portam Capenam
fuit; cognitoque super umeros fratris paludamento
sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, solvit crines et flebiliter
nomine sponsum mortuum appellat. Movet feroci 3
iuveni animum conploratio sororis in victoria sua
tantoque gaudio publico. Stricto itaque gladio simul

4 verbis increpans transfigit puellam. "Abi hinc cum
inmature amore ad sponsum" inquit, "oblita fratrum
5 mortuorum vivique, oblita patriae. Sic eat, quae-
cumque Romana lugebit hostem." Atrox visum id
facinus patribus plebique, sed recens meritum facto
obstabat. Tamen raptus in ius ad regem. Rex, ne
ipse tam tristis ingratiue ad vulgus iudicii ac secun-
dum iudicium supplicii auctor esset, concilio populi
advocato "duumviros," inquit, "qui Horatio per-
6 duellionem iudicent secundum legem facio." Lex
horrendi carminis erat: duumviri perduellionem iudi-
cent; si a duumviris provocarit, provocatione certato;
si vincent, caput obnubito; infelici arbori reste sus-
pendito; verberato vel intra pomerium vel extra
7 pomerium. Hac lege duumviri creati, qui se absol-
vere non rebantur ea lege ne innoxium quidem posse,
8 cum condemnassent, tum alter ex iis "Publi Horati,
tibi perduellionem iudico" inquit. "Lictor, conliga
manus." Accesserat lictor iniciebatque laqueum.
9 Tum Horatius auctore Tullo, clemente legis inter-
prete, "provoco" inquit. Ita de provocatione certa-
tum ad populum est. Moti homines sunt in eo iudicio
maxime P. Horatio patre proclamante, se filiam iure
caesam iudicare; ni ita esset, patrio iure in filium
animadversurum fuisse. Orabat deinde, ne se, quem
paulo ante cum egregia stirpe conspexissent, orbem
10 liberis facerent. Inter haec senex iuvenem amplexus,
spolia Curiatorum fixa eo loco, qui nunc pila Horatia
appellatur, ostentans, "huncine" aiebat, "quem modo
decoratum ovantemque victoria incedentem vidistis,
Quirites, eum sub furca vinctum inter verbera et
cruciatu videre potestis? Quod vix Albanorum

oculi tam deforme spectaculum ferre possent. I, lictor, conliga manus, quae paulo ante armatae imperium populo Romano pepererunt. I, caput obnube liber-¹¹ atoris urbis huius, arbore infelici suspende, verbera vel intra pomerium, modo inter illa pila et spolia hostium, vel extra pomerium, modo inter sepulera Curiatorum. Quo enim ducere hunc iuvenem potestis, ubi non sua decora eum a tanta foeditate supplicii vindicent?" Non tulit populus nec patris lacrimas¹² nec ipsius parem in omni periculo animum, absolveruntque admiratione magis virtutis quam iure causae. Itaque, ut caedes manifesta aliquo tamen piaculo lueretur, imperatum patri, ut filium expiaret pecunia publica. Is quibusdam piacularibus sacrificiis factis,¹³ quae deinde genti Horatiae tradita sunt, transmisso per viam tigillo capite adoperto velut sub iugum misit iuvenem. Id hodie quoque publice semper refectum manet; sororium tigillum vocant. Horatiae sepul-¹⁴ crum, quo loco corruerat icta, constructum est saxo quadrato.

XXVII. Nec diu pax Albana mansit. Invidia¹ vulgi, quod tribus militibus fortuna publica commissa fuerat, vanum ingenium dictatoris corrumpit, et, quoniam recta consilia haud bene evenerant, pravis reconciliare popularium animos coepit. Igitur ut prius in² bello pacem, sic in pace bellum quaerens, quia suae civitati animorum plus quam virium cernebat esse, ad bellum palam atque ex edicto gerundum alios concitat populos, suis per speciem societatis prodicionem reservat. Fidenates, colonia Romana, Veien-³ tibus sociis consilii adsumptis pacto transitionis Albanorum ad bellum atque arma incitantur. Cum⁴

- Fidenae aperte descissent, Tullus Mettius exercituque eius ab Alba accito contra hostes ducit. Ubi Anienem transiit, ad Confluentes collocat castra. Inter eum locum et Fidenas Veientium exercitus
- 5 Tiberim transierat. Hi et in acie prope flumen tenuere dextrum cornu; in sinistro Fidenates propius montes consistunt. Tullus adversus Veientem hostem derigit suos, Albanos contra legionem Fidenatium collocat. Albano non plus animi erat quam fidei. Nec manere ergo nec transire aperte ausus sensim ad montes succedit.
- 6 Inde, ubi satis subisse sese ratus est, erigit totam aciem fluctuansque animo, ut tereret tempus, ordines explicat. Consilium erat, qua fortuna rem
- 7 daret, ea inclinare vires. Miraculo primo esse Romanis, qui proximi steterant, ut nudari latera sua sociorum digressu senserunt; inde eques citato equo nuntiat regi abire Albanos. Tullus in re trepida duodecim vovit Salios fanaque Pallori ac Pavori.
- 8 Equitem clara increpans voce, ut hostes exaudirent, redire in proelium iubet: nihil trepidatione opus esse; suo iussu circumduci Albanum exercitum, ut Fidenatium nuda terga invadant; item imperat, ut hastas
- 9 equites erigerent. Id factum magnae parti peditum Romanorum conspectum abeuntis Albani exercitus intersaepsit; qui viderant, id, quod ab rege auditum erat, rati, eo acrius pugnant. Terror ad hostes transit: et audiverant clara voce dictum, et magna pars Fidenatium, ut qui coloni additi Romanis essent,
- 10 Latine sciebant. Itaque, ne subito ex collibus decursu Albanorum intercluderentur ab oppido, terga vertunt. Instat Tullus fusoque Fidenatium cornu in Veientem
- 11 alieno pavore perculsum ferocior redit. Nec illi tulere

impetum, sed ab effusa fuga flumen obiectum ab tergo arcebat. Quo postquam fuga inclinavit, alii arma foede iactantes in aquam caeci ruebant, alii, dum cunctantur in ripis, inter fugae pugnaeque consilium oppressi. Non alia ante Romana pugna atrocior fuit.

XXVIII. Tum Albanus exercitus, spectator certaminis, deductus in campos. Mettius Tullo devictos hostes gratulatur; contra Tullus Mettium benigne adloquitur. Quod bene vertat, castra Albanos Romanis castris iungere iubet; sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat. Ubi inluxit, paratis omnibus, ut adsolet, vocari ad contionem utrumque exercitum iubet. Praecones ab extremo orsi primos excivere Albanos. Hi novitate etiam rei moti, ut regem Romanum contionantem audirent, proximi constitere. Ex composito armata circumdatur Romana legio. Centurionibus datum negotium erat, ut sine mora imperia exequerentur. Tum ita Tullus inquit: "Romani, si umquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit, quod primum dis immortalibus gratias ageretis, deinde vestrae ipsorum virtuti, hesternum id proelium fuit. Dimicatum est enim non magis cum hostibus quam, quae dimicatio maior atque periculosior est, cum proditione ac perfidia sociorum. Nam, ne vos falsa opinio teneat, iniussu meo Albani subiere ad montes, nec imperium illud meum, sed consilium et imperii simulatio fuit, ut nec vobis ignorantibus deserere vos averteretur a certamine animus, et hostibus circumveniri se ab tergo ratis terror ac fuga iniceretur. Nec ea culpa, quam arguo, omnium Albanorum est: ducem secuti sunt, ut et vos, si quo ego inde agmen declinare voluissem, fecissetis. Mettius ille est ductor

itineris huius, Mettius idem huius machinator belli, Mettius foederis Romani Albanique ruptor. Audeat deinde talia alius, nisi in hunc insigne iam documentum mortalibus dederō.” Centuriones armati Mettium circumsistunt; rex cetera, ut orsus erat, peragit: “quod bonum faustum felixque sit populo Romano ac mihi vobisque, Albani, populum omnem Albanum Romam traducere in animo est, civitatem dare plebi, primores in patres legere, unam urbem, unam rem publicam facere. Ut ex uno quondam in duos populos divisa Albana res est, sic nunc in unum redeat.” Ad haec Albana pubes inermis ab armatis saepta in variis voluntatibus communi tamen metu cogente silentium tenet. Tum Tullus “Meti Fufeti” inquit, “si ipse discere posses fidem ac foedera servare, vivo tibi ea disciplina a me adhibita esset: nunc, quoniam tuum insanabile ingenium est, at tu tuo supplicio doce humanum genus ea sancta credere, quae a te violata sunt. Ut igitur paulo ante animum inter Fidenatem Romanamque rem ancipitem gessisti, ita iam corpus passim distrahendum dabis.” Exinde duabus admotis quadrigis in currus earum distentum inligat Mettium, deinde in diversum iter equi concitati lacerum in utroque curru corpus, quae inhaerant vinculis membra, portantes. Avertere omnes ab tanta foeditate spectaculi oculos. Primum ultimumque illud supplicium apud Romanos exempli parum memoris legum humanarum fuit; in aliis gloriari licet, nulli gentium mitiores placuisse poenas.

XXIX. Inter haec iam praemissi Albam erant equites, qui multitudinem traducerent Romam. Legiones deinde ductae ad diruendam urbem. Quae ubi

intravere portas, non quidem fuit tumultus ille nec pavor, qualis captarum esse urbium solet, cum effractis portis stratisve ariete muris aut arce vi capta clamor hostilis et cursus per urbem armatorum omnia ferro flammaque miscet, sed silentium triste ac tacita 3 maestitia ita defixit omnium animos, ut prae metu obliti, quid relinquerent, quid secum ferrent, deficiente consilio rogitantesque alii alios nunc in liminibus starent, nunc errabundi domos suas ultimum illud visuri pervagarentur. Ut vero iam equitum clamor 4 exire iubentium instabat, iam fragor tectorum, quae diruebantur ultimis urbis partibus, audiebatur, pulvisque ex distantibus locis ortus velut nube inducta omnia inpleverat: raptim quibus quisque poterat elatis, cum larem ac penates tectaque, in quibus natus quisque educatusque esset, relinquentes exirent, iam continens agmen migrantium inpleverat vias, et con- 5 spectus aliorum mutua miseratione integrabat lacrimas, vocesque etiam miserabiles exaudiebantur mulierum praecipue, cum obsessa ab armatis templa augusta praeterirent ac velut captos relinquerent deos. Egressis urbem Albanis Romanus passim publica 6 privataque omnia tecta adaequat solo, unaque hora quadringentorum annorum opus, quibus Alba steterat, excidio ac ruinis dedit: templis tamen deum—ita enim edictum ab rege fuerat—temperatum est.

XXX. Roma interim crescit Albae ruinis. Dupli- 1 catur civium numerus; Caelius additur urbi mons, et, quo frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiae capit ibique deinde habitavit. Principes Albanorum 2 in patres, ut ea quoque pars rei publicae cresceret, legit: Tullios Servilios Quinctios Geganos Curiatios

Cloelios ; templumque ordini ab se aucto curiam fecit, quae Hostilia usque ad patrum nostrorum aetatem
3 appellata est. Et ut omnium ordinum viribus aliquid ex novo populo adiceretur, equitum decem turmas ex Albanis legit, legiones et veteres eodem supplemento explevit et novas scripsit.

4 Hac fiducia virium Tullus Sabinis bellum indicit, genti ea tempestate secundum Etruscos opulentis-
5 simae viris armisque. Utrumque iniuriae factae ac res nequiquam erant repetitae: Tullus ad Feroniae fanum mercatu frequenti negotiatores Romanos comprehensos querebatur, Sabini suos prius in lucum confugisse ac
6 Romae retentos. Hae causae belli ferebantur. Sabini, haud parum memores et suarum virium partem Romae ab Tatio locatam et Romanam rem nuper etiam adiectione populi Albani auctam, circumspicere et
7 ipsi externa auxilia. Etruria erat vicina, proximi Etruscorum Veientes. Inde ob residuas bellorum iras maxime sollicitatis ad defectionem animis voluntarios traxere, et apud vagos quosdam ex inopi plebe etiam merces valuit ; publico auxilio nullo adiuti sunt, valuitque apud Veientes—nam de ceteris minus mirum
8 est—pacta cum Romulo indutiarum fides. Cum bellum utrimque summa ope pararent, vertique in eo res videretur, utri prius arma inferrent, occupat Tullus
9 in agrum Sabinum transire. Pugna atrox ad silvam Malitiosam fuit, ubi et peditum quidem robore, ceterum equitatu aucto nuper plurimum Romana acies
10 valuit. Ab equitibus repente invectis turbati ordines sunt Sabinorum ; nec pugna deinde illis constare nec fuga explicari sine magna caede potuit.

1 XXXI. Devictis Sabinis cum in magna gloria

magnisque opibus regnum Tulli ac tota res Romana esset, nuntiatum regi patribusque est in monte Albano lapidibus pluvisse. Quod cum credi vix posset, missis 2 ad id visendum prodigium, in conspectu haud aliter, quam cum grandinem venti glomeratam in terras agunt, crebri cecidere caelo lapides. Visi etiam audire 3 vocem ingentem ex summi cacuminis luco, ut patrio ritu sacra Albani facerent, quae velut diis quoque simul cum patria relictis oblivioni dederant et aut Romana sacra susceperant aut fortunae, ut fit, obirati cultum reliquerant deum. Romanis quoque ab eodem 4 prodigio novemdiale sacrum publice susceptum est, seu voce caelesti ex Albano monte missa—nam id quoque traditur—seu haruspicum monitu; mansit certe sollemne, ut, quandoque idem prodigium nuntiaretur, feriae per novem dies agerentur.

Haud ita multo post pestilentia laboratum est. 5 Unde cum pigritia militandi oreretur, nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur a bellicoso rege, salubriora etiam credente militiae quam domi iuvenum corpora esse, donec ipse quoque longinquo morbo est implicitus. Tunc adeo fracti simul cum corpore sunt 6 spiritus illi feroces, ut, qui nihil ante ratus esset minus regium quam sacris dedere animum, repente omnibus magnis parvisque superstitionibus obnoxius degeret religionibusque etiam populum inpleret. Vulgo iam homines eum statum rerum, qui sub Numa 7 rege fuerat, requirentes unam opem aegris corporibus relictam, si pax veniaque ab diis inpetrata esset, credebant. Ipsum regem tradunt volventem com- 8 mentarios Numae, cum ibi quaedam occulta sollemnia sacrificia Iovi Elicio facta invenisset, operatum iis

sacris se abdidiſſe; ſed non rite initum aut curatum id ſacrum eſſe, nec ſolum nullam ei oblatam cæleſtium ſpeciem, ſed ira Iovis ſollicitati prava religione fulmine ictum cum domo conflaſſe. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

- 1 XXXII. Mortuo Tullo res, ut inſtitutum iam inde ab initio erat, ad patres redierat, hique interregem nominaverant. Quo comitia habente Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit; patres fuere auctores. Numæ Pompilii regis nepos, filia ortus, Ancus Marcius erat.
- 2 Qui ut regnare coepit, et avitæ gloriæ memor, et quia proximum regnum, cetera egregium, ab una parte haud ſatis proſperum fuerat, aut neglectis religionibus aut prave cultis: longe [que] antiquiſſimum ratus ſacra publica, ut ab Numa inſtituta erant, facere, omnia ea ex commentariis regis pontificem in album elata proponere in publico iubet. Inde et civibus otii cupidis et finitimis civitatibus facta ſpes in avi mores atque inſtituta regem abiturum.
- 3 Igitur Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, ſuſtulerant animos et, cum incuſſionem in agrum Romanum feciſſent, repetentibus res Romanis ſuperbe reſponſum reddunt, deſidem Romanum regem inter ſacella et aras acturum eſſe regnum
- 4 rati. Medium erat in Anco ingenium, et Numæ et Romuli memor; et præterquam quod avi regno magis neceſſariam fuiſſe pacem credebat cum in novum feroci populo, etiam quod illi contigiſſet otium ſine iniuria, id ſe haud facile habiturum: temptari patientiam et temptatam contemni, temporaque eſſe
- 5 Tullo regi aptiora quam Numæ. Ut tamen, quoniam Numa in pace religiones inſtituiſſet, a ſe bellicæ

caerimoniae proderentur, nec gererentur solum, sed etiam indicerentur bella aliquo ritu, ius ab antiqua gente Aequiculis, quod nunc fetiales habent, descripsit, quo res repetuntur. Legatus ubi ad fines eorum venit, unde res repetuntur, capite velato filolanae velamen est—"audi, Iuppiter," inquit: "audite, fines,"—cuiuscumque gentis sunt, nominat—; "audiat fas: ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; iuste pieque legatus venio verbisque meis fides sit." Peragit deinde postulata. Inde Iovem testem facit: 7 "si ego iniuste inpieque illos homines illasque res dedier mihi exposco, tum patriae conpotem me numquam siris esse." Haec, cum fines suprascandit, haec, 8 quicumque ei primus vir obvius fuerit, haec portam ingrediens, haec forum ingressus paucis verbis carminis concipiendique iuris iurandi mutatis peragit. Si non 9 deduntur, quos exposcit, diebus tribus et triginta, tot enim sollemnes sunt, peractis bellum ita indicit: "audi, Iuppiter, et tu, Iane Quirine, diique omnes 10 caelestes, vosque terrestres, vosque inferni audite: ego vos testor, populum illum"—quicumque est, nominat—"iniustum esse neque ius persolvere. Sed de istis rebus in patria maiores natu consulemus, quo pacto ius nostrum adipiscamur." Cum his nuntius Romam ad consulendum redit. Confestim rex his 11 ferme verbis patres consulebat: "quarum rerum litium causarum condixit pater patratus populi Romani Quiritium patri patrato Priscorum Latinorum hominibusque Priscis Latinis, quas res nec dederunt nec solverunt nec fecerunt, quas res dari solvi fieri oportuit, dic" inquit ei, quem primum sententiam rogabat, "quid censes?" Tum ille: "puro pioque 12

duello quaerendas censeo, itaque consentio consciscoque." Inde ordine alii rogabantur; quandoque pars maior eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensum. Fieri solitum, ut fetialis hastam ferratam aut sanguineam praeustam ad fines eorum ferret et non minus tribus puberibus praesentibus diceret: "quod populi Priscorum Latinorum hominesque Prisci Latini adversus populum Romanum Quiritium fecerunt deliquerunt, quod populus Romanus Quiritium bellum cum Priscis Latinis iussit esse, senatusque populi Romani Quiritium censuit consensit conscivit, ut bellum cum Priscis Latinis fieret, ob eam rem ego populusque Romanus populis Priscorum Latinorum hominibusque Priscis Latinis bellum indico facioque." Id ubi dixisset, hastam in
13 fines eorum emittebat. Hoc tum modo ab Latinis repetitae res ac bellum indictum, moremque eum
14 posterius acceperunt.

1 XXXIII. Ancus, demandata cura sacrorum flaminibus sacerdotibusque aliis, exercitu novo conscripto profectus Politorium, urbem Latinorum, vi cepit, secutusque morem regum priorum, qui rem Romanam auxerant hostibus in civitatem accipiendis, multitu-
2 dinem omnem Romam traduxit. Et cum circa Palatium, sedem veterum Romanorum, Sabini Capitolium atque arcem, Caelium montem Albani inplissent, Aventinum novae multitudini datum. Additi eodem haud ita multo post, Tellenis Ficanaque captis, novi cives. Politorium inde rursus bello repetitum,
3 quod vacuum occupaverant Prisci Latini; eaque causa diruendae urbis eius fuit Romanis, ne hostium semper
4 receptaculum esset. Postremo omni bello Latino

Medulliam compulso aliquamdiu ibi Marte incerto varia victoria pugnatum est: nam et urbs tuta munitionibus praesidioque firmata valido erat, et castris in aperto positis aliquotiens exercitus Latinus comminus cum Romanis signa contulerat. Ad ultimum 5 omnibus copiis conisus Ancus acie primum vincit; inde ingenti praeda potens Romam redit, tum quoque multis milibus Latinorum in civitatem acceptis, quibus, ut iungeretur Palatio Aventinum, ad Murciae datae sedes. Ianiculum quoque adiectum, non inopia 6 loci, sed ne quando ea arx hostium esset. Id non muro solum, sed etiam ob commoditatem itineris ponte sublicio, tum primum in Tiberi facto, coniungi urbi placuit. Quiritium quoque fossa, haud parvum 7 munimentum a planioribus aditu locis, Anci regis opus est. Ingenti incremento rebus auctis cum in 8 tanta multitudine hominum discrimine recte an perperam facti confuso facinora clandestina fierent, carcer ad terrorem increscentis audaciae media urbe imminens foro aedificatur. Nec urbs tantum hoc rege crevit, sed etiam ager finesque: silva Mesia Veientibus 9 adempta usque ad mare imperium prolatum, et in ore Tiberis Ostia urbs condita, salinae circa factae, egregieque rebus bello gestis aedis Iovis Feretrii amplificata.

XXXIV. Anco regnante Lucumo, vir inpiger, ac 1 divitiis potens, Romam commigravit cupidine maxime ac spe magni honoris, cuius adipiscendi Tarquiniis—nam ibi quoque peregrina stirpe oriundus erat—facultas non fuerat. Demarati Corinthii filius erat, 2 qui ob seditiones domo profugus cum Tarquiniis forte consedisset, uxore ibi ducta duos filios genuit.

Nomina his Lucumo atque Arruns fuerunt. Lucumo superfuit patri bonorum omnium heres; Arruns prior
3 quam pater moritur uxore gravida relicta. Nec diu manet superstes filio pater; qui cum ignorans nurum ventrem ferre inmemor in testando nepotis decessisset, puero post avi mortem in nullam sortem bonorum
4 nato ab inopia Egerio inditum nomen. Lucumoni contra omnium heredi bonorum cum divitiae iam animos facerent, auxit ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil summo loco nata et quae haud facile iis, in quibus nata erat, humiliora sineret ea, quo innupsisset.
5 Spernentibus Etruscis Lucumonem exule advena ortum, ferre indignitatem non potuit, oblitaque ingenitae erga patriam caritatis, dummodo virum honoratum videret, consilium migrandi ab Tarquiniiis cepit.
6 Roma est ad id potissimum visa: in novo populo, ubi omnis repentina atque ex virtute nobilitas sit, futurum locum forti ac strenuo viro; regnasse Tatium Sabinum, arcessitum in regnum Numam a Curibus, et Ancum Sabina matre ortum nobilemque una
7 imagine Numae esse. Facile persuadet ut cupido honorum et cui Tarquinii materna tantum patria esset. Sublatis itaque rebus amigrant Romam. Ad
8 Ianiculum forte ventum erat. Ibi ei carpento sedenti cum uxore aquila suspensis demissa leniter alis pileum aufert, superque carpentum cum magno clangore volitans rursus velut ministerio divinitus missa capiti
9 apte reponit; inde sublimis abit. Accepisse id augurium laeta dicitur Tanaquil, perita, ut vulgo Etrusci, caelestium prodigiorum mulier. Excelsa et alta sperare complexa virum iubet: eam alitem, ea regione caeli et eius dei nuntiam venisse, circa summum

culmen hominis auspicium fecisse, levasse humano superpositum capiti decus, ut divinitus eidem redderet. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes 10 urbem ingressi sunt. Domicilioque ibi comparato L. Tarquinius Priscum edidere nomen. Romanis con- 11 spicuum eum novitas divitiaeque faciebant; et ipse fortunam benigno adloquio, comitate invitandi beneficiisque, quos poterat, sibi conciliando adiuvabat, donec in regiam quoque de eo fama perlata est. Notitiamque eam brevi apud regem liberaliter dextere- 12 que obeundo officia in familiaris amicitiae adduxerat iura, ut publicis pariter ac privatis consiliis bello domique interesset, et per omnia expertus postremo tutor etiam liberis regis testamento institueretur.

XXXV. Regnavit Ancus annos quattuor et viginti, 1 cuiuslibet superiorum regum belli pacisque et artibus et gloria par. Iam filii prope puberem aetatem erant. Eo magis Tarquinius instare, ut quam primum comitia regi creando fierent; quibus indictis sub tempus 2 pueros venatum ablegavit. Isque primus et petisse ambitiose regnum et orationem dicitur habuisse ad conciliandos plebis animos conpositam. [Cum] se 3 non rem novam petere, quippe qui non primus, quod quisquam indignari mirarive posset, sed tertius Romae peregrinus regnum adfectet; et Tatium non ex peregrino solum, sed etiam ex hoste regem factum, et Numam ignarum urbis non petentem in regnum ultro accitum: se, ex quo sui potens fuerit, Romam cum 4 coniuge ac fortunis omnibus commigrasse; maiorem partem aetatis eius, qua civilibus officiis fungantur homines, Romae se quam in vetere patria vixisse; domi militiaeque sub haud paenitendo magistro, ipso 5

Anco rege, Romana se iura, Romanos ritus didicisse; obsequio et observantia in regem cum omnibus, benig-
6 nitate erga alios cum rege ipso certasse. Haec eum haud
falsa memorantem ingenti consensu populus Romanus
regnare iussit. Ergo virum cetera egregium secuta,
quam in petendo habuerat, etiam regnantem ambitio
est; nec minus regni sui firmandi quam augendae rei
publicae memor centum in patres legit, qui deinde
minorum gentium sunt appellati, factio haud dubia
regis, cuius beneficio in curiam venerant.

- 7 Bellum primum cum Latinis gessit, et oppidum ibi
Apiolas vi cepit, praedaeque inde maiore, quam quanta
belli fama fuerat, reventa ludos opulentius instruc-
8 tiusque quam priores reges fecit. Tunc primum
circo, qui nunc Maximus dicitur, designatus locus
est. Loca divisa patribus equitibusque, ubi spectacula
9 sibi quisque facerent; fori appellati. Spectavere
furcis duodenos ab terra spectacula alta sustinentibus
pedes. Ludicrum fuit equi pugilesque ex Etruria
maxime acciti. Sollemnes deinde annui mansere ludi,
10 Romani magnique varie appellati. Ab eodem rege
et circa forum privatis aedificanda divisa sunt loca,
1 porticus tabernaeque factae. XXXVI. Muro quoque
lapideo circumdare urbem parabat, cum Sabinum
bellum coeptis intervenit. Adeoque ea subita res
fuit, ut prius Anienem transirent hostes, quam
obviam ire ac prohibere exercitus Romanus posset.
2 Itaque trepidatum Romae est; et primo dubia victoria
magna utrimque caede pugnatum est. Reductis
deinde in castra hostium copiis datoque spatio Ro-
manis ad comparandum de integro bellum Tarquinius,
equitem maxime suis deesse viribus ratus, ad Ramnes

Titienses Luceres, quas centurias Romulus scripserat, addere alias constituit, suoque insignes relinquere nomine. Id quia inaugurato Romulus fecerat, negare 3 Attus Navius, inclitus ea tempestate augur, neque mutari neque novum constitui, nisi aves addixissent, posse. Ex eo ira regi mota, eludensque artem, ut 4 ferunt, "agedum" inquit, "divine tu, inaugura, fierine possit, quod nunc ego mente concipio." Cum ille in augurio rem expertus profecto futuram dixisset, "atqui hoc animo agitavi" inquit "te novacula cotem discissurum: cape haec et perage, quod aves tuae fieri posse portendunt." Tum illum haud cunctanter discidissee cotem ferunt. Statua Atti capite velato, 5 quo in loco res acta est, in comitio in gradibus ipsis ad laevam curiae fuit; cotem quoque eodem loco sitam fuisse memorant, ut esset ad posteros miraculi eius monumentum. Auguriis certe sacerdotioque 6 augurum tantus honos accessit, ut nihil belli domique postea nisi auspicato gereretur, concilia populi, exercitus vocati, summa rerum, ubi aves non admisissent, dirimerentur. Neque tum Tarquinius de equitum 7 centuriis quicquam mutavit: numero alterum tantum adiecit, ut mille et octingenti equites in tribus centuriis essent—posteriores modo sub isdem nominibus, 8 qui additi erant, appellati sunt—quas nunc, quia geminatae sunt, sex vocant centurias.

XXXVII. Hac parte copiarum aucta iterum cum 1 Sabinis confligitur. Sed praeterquam quod viribus creverat Romanus exercitus, ex occulto etiam additur dolus missis, qui magnam vim lignorum in Anienis ripa iacentem ardentem in flumen conicerent; vento-que iuvante accensa ligna et pleraque, in ratibus,

inpacta publicis cum haerent, pontem incendunt.
2 Ea quoque res in pugna terrorem attulit Sabinis, et
fuis eadem fugam inpediit; multique mortales, cum
hostes effugissent, in flumine ipso periere; quorum
fluitantia arma ad urbem cognita in Tiberi prius
paene, quam nuntiari posset, insignem victoriam
3 fecere. Eo proelio praecipua equitum gloria fuit:
utrimque ab cornibus positos, cum iam pelleretur
media peditum suorum acies, ita incurrisse ab la-
teribus ferunt, ut non sisterent modo Sabinas legiones
ferociter instantes cedentibus, sed subito in fugam
4 averterent. Montes effuso cursu Sabini petebant, et
pauci tenuere; maxima pars, ut ante dictum est, ab
5 equitibus in flumen acti sunt. Tarquinius instandum
perterritis ratus, praeda captivisque Romam missis,
spoliis hostium—id votum Vulcano erat—ingenti
cumulo accensis, pergit porro in agrum Sabinum
exercitum inducere; et quamquam male gesta res
erat, nec gesturos melius sperare poterant, tamen,
quia consulendi res non dabat spatium, iere obviam
Sabini tumultuario milite, iterumque ibi fusi perditis
1 iam prope rebus pacem petiere. XXXVIII. Collatia
et quidquid citra Collatiam agri erat Sabinis ademp-
tum; Egerius—fratris hic filius erat regis—Collatiae
2 in praesidio relictus. Deditosque Collatinos ita accipio
eamque deditionis formulam esse; rex interrogavit:
“estisne vos legati oratoresque missi a populo Con-
latino, ut vos populumque Conlatinum dederetis?”
Sumus. “Estne populus Conlatinus in sua potes-
tate?” Est. “Deditisne vos populumque Conlatinum,
urbem agros aquam terminos delubra utensilia, divina
humanaque omnia in meam populiue Romani dici-

onem?" Dedimus. "At ego recipio." Bello Sabino 3
perfecto Tarquinius triumphans Roman redit. Inde
Priscis Latinis bellum fecit. Ubi nusquam ad 4
universae rei dimicationem ventum est; ad singula
oppida circumferendo arma omne nomen Latinum
domuit. Corniculum, Ficulea vetus, Cameria, Crus-
tumerium, Ameriola, Medullia, Nomentum, haec de
Priscis Latinis aut qui ad Latinos defecerant capta
oppida. Pax deinde est facta.

Maiore inde animo pacis opera inchoata, quam 5
quanta mole gesserat bella, ut non quietior populus
domi esset, quam militiae fuisset: nam et muro 6
lapideo, cuius exordium operis Sabino bello turbatum
erat, urbem, qua nondum munierat, cingere parat, et
infima urbis loca circa forum aliasque interiectas
collibus convalles, quia ex planis locis haud facile
evehebant aquas, cloacis fastigio in Tiberim ductis
siccant, et aream ad aedem in Capitolio Iovis, quam 7
voverat bello Sabino, iam praesagiente animo futuram
olim amplitudinem loci occupat fundamentis.

XXXIX. Eo tempore in regia prodigium visu 1
eventuque mirabile fuit: puero dormienti, cui Servio
Tullio fuit nomen, caput arsisse ferunt multorum in
conspectu. Plurimo igitur clamore inde ad tantae 2
rei miraculum orto excitos reges, et cum quidam
familiarium aquam ad restinguendum ferret, ab regina
retentum sedatoque eam tumultu moveri vetuisse
puerum, donec sua sponte experrectus esset. Mox
cum somno et flammam abisse. Tum abducto in 3
secretum viro Tanaquil "viden tu puerum hunc"
inquit, "quem tam humili cultu educamus? scire
licet hunc lumen quondam rebus nostris dubiis

futurum praesidiumque regiae adflictae: proinde materiam ingentis publice privatimque decoris omni
4 indulgentia nostra nutriamus." Inde puerum liberum
loco coeptum haberi erudiriue artibus, quibus ingenia
ad magnae fortunae cultum excitantur. Evenit facile,
quod diis cordi est. Iuvenis evasit vere indolis
regiae, nec, cum quaereretur gener Tarquinio, quis-
quam Romanae iuventutis ulla arte conferri potuit,
5 filiamque ei suam rex despondit. Hic quacumque
de causa tantus illi honos habitus credere prohibet
serva natum eum parvumque ipsum servisse. Eorum
magis sententiae sum, qui Corniculo capto Servi Tulli,
qui princeps in illa urbe fuerat, gravidam virò occiso
uxorem, cum inter reliquas captivas cognita esset,
ob unicum nobilitatem ab regina Romana prohibitam
ferunt servitio partum Romae edidisse Prisci Tarquini
6 domo. Inde tanto beneficio et inter mulieres famili-
aritatem auctam, et puerum, ut in domo a parvo
eductum, in caritate atque honore fuisse. Fortunam
matris, quod capta patria in hostium manus venerit,
ut serva natus crederetur, fecisse.

1 XL. Duodequadragesimo ferme anno, ex quo reg-
nare coeperat Tarquinius, non apud regem modo sed
apud patres plebemque longe maximo honore Servius
2 Tullius erat. Tum Anci filii duo, etsi antea semper
pro indignissimo habuerant se patrio regno tutoris
fraude pulsos, regnare Romae advenam non modo
vicinae sed ne Italicae quidem stirpis, tum impensius
iis indignitas crescere, si ne ab Tarquinio quidem ad
se rediret regnum sed praeceps inde porro ad servitia
3 caderet, ut in eadem civitate post centesimum fere
annum, quod Romulus, deo prognatus, deus ipse, tenu-

erit regnum, donec in terris fuerit, id servus serva-
natus possideat. Cum commune Romani nominis tum
praecipue id domus suae dedecus fore, si Anci regis
virili stirpe salva non modo advenis sed servis etiam
regnum Romae pateret. Ferro igitur eam arcere con-
tumeliam statuunt. Sed et iniuriae dolor in Tarquin-
ium ipsum magis quam in Servium eos stimulabat, et
cum gravior ultor caedis, si superesset, rex futurus
erat quam privatus, tum Servio occiso quemcumque
alium generum delegisset, eundem regni heredem
facturus videbatur : ob haec ipsi regi insidiae parantur.
Ex pastoribus duo ferocissimi delecti ad facinus, quibus
consueti erant uterque agrestibus ferramentis in vesti-
bulo regiae quam potuere tumultuosissime specie rixae
in se omnes apparitores regios convertunt ; inde, cum
ambo regem appellarent, clamorque eorum penitus in
regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo
uterque vociferari et certatim alter alteri obstrepere ;
coerciti ab lictore et iussi in vicem dicere tandem ob-
loqui desistunt ; unus rem ex composito orditur.
Dum intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter
elatam securim in caput deiecit, relictoque in vulnere
telo ambo se foras eiciunt.

XLI. Tarquinius moribundum cum, qui circa erant, 1
exceperant, illos fugientes lictores comprehendunt.
Clamor inde concursusque populi, mirantium, quid rei
esset. Tanaquil inter tumultum claudi regiam iubet,
arbitros eiecit. Simul quae curando vulneri opus sunt,
tamquam spes subesset, sedulo comparat ; simul, si
destituat spes, alia praesidia molitur. Servio propere 2
accito cum paene exsanguem virum ostendisset, dex-
tram tenens orat, ne inultam mortem soceri, ne socrum

- 3 inimicis ludibrio esse sinat. "Tuum est" inquit,
"Servi, si vir es, regnum, non eorum, qui alienis mani-
bus pessimum facinus fecere. Erige te deosque duces
sequere, qui clarum hoc fore caput divino quondam
circumfuso igni portenderunt. Nunc te illa caelestis
excitet flamma, nunc expergiscere vere. Et nos pere-
grini regnavimus; qui sis, non unde natus sis, reputa.
Si tua re subita consilia torpent, at tu mea [consilia]
4 sequere." Cum clamor impetusque multitudinis vix
sustineri posset, ex superiore parte aedium per fenes-
tras in Novam viam versas—habitat enim rex ad Iovis
5 Statoris—populum Tanaquil adloquitur. Iubet bono
animo esse: sopitum fuisse regem subito ictu; ferrum
haud alte in corpus descendisse; iam ad se redisse;
inspectum vulnus absterso cruore; omnia salubria esse.
Confidere prope diem ipsum eos visuros: interim
Servio Tullio iubere populum dicto audientem esse;
eum iura redditurum obiturumque alia regis munia
6 esse. Servius cum trabea et lictoribus prodit, ac sede
regia sedens alia decernit, de aliis consulturum se
regem esse simulat. Itaque per aliquot dies, cum
iam exspirasset Tarquinius, celata morte per speciem
alienae fungendae vicis suas opes firmavit. Tum de-
mum palam factum est conploratione in regia orta.
Servius praesidio firmo munitus primus iniussu populi
7 voluntate patrum regnavit. Anci liberi iam tum, cum
comprentis sceleris ministris vivere regem et tantas
esse opes Servii nuntiatum est, Suessam Pometiam
exulatum ierant.
- 1 XLII. Nec iam publicis magis consiliis Servius quam
privatis munire opes, et ne, qualis Anci liberum animus
adversus Tarquinium fuerat, talis adversus se Tarquini

liberum esset, duas filias invenibus regiis Lucio atque Arrunti Tarquiniis iungit; nec rupit tamen fati necessitatem humanis consiliis, quin invidia regni etiam inter domesticos infida omnia atque infesta faceret. Peropportune ad praesentis quietem status bellum cum Veientibus—iam enim indutiae exierant—aliisque Etruscis sumptum. In eo bello et virtus et fortuna enituit Tulli; fusoque ingenti hostium exercitu haud dubius rex, seu patrum seu plebis animos periclitaretur, Romam rediit. Adgrediturque inde ad pacis longe maximum opus, ut, quem ad modum Numa divini auctor iuris fuisset, ita Servium conditorem omnis in civitate discriminis ordinumque, quibus inter gradus dignitatis fortunaeque aliquid interlucet, posteris fama ferrent. Censum enim instituit, rem saluberrimam tanto futuro imperio, ex quo belli pacisque munia non viritim, ut ante, sed pro habitu pecuniarum fierent; tum classes centuriasque et hunc ordinem ex censu descripsit vel paci decorum vel bello. XLIII. Ex iis qui centum milium aeris aut maiorem censum haberent, octoginta confecit centurias, quadragenas seniorum ac iuniorum: prima classis omnes appellati; seniores ad urbis custodiam ut praesto essent, iuvenes ut foris bella gererent. Arma his imperata galea clipeum ocreae lorica, omnia ex aere—haec ut tegumenta corporis essent; tela in hostem hastaque et gladius. Additae huic classi duae fabrum centuriae, quae sine armis stipendia facerent; datum munus, ut machinas in bello ferrent. Secunda classis intra centum usque ad quinque et septuaginta milium censum instituta; et ex iis, senioribus iunioribusque, viginti conscriptae centuriae. Arma imperata scutum pro clipeo, et

- 5 praeter loricam omnia eadem. Tertiae classis quinquaginta milium censum esse voluit; totidem centuriae et hae, eodemque discrimine aetatum factae. Nec de armis quicquam mutatum, ocreae tantum ademptae.
- 6 In quarta classe census quinque et viginti milium; totidem centuriae factae. Arma mutata; nihil praeter
- 7 hastam et verrutum datum. Quinta classis aucta; centuriae triginta factae. Fundas lapidesque missiles hi secum gerebant. His accensi cornicines tubicinesque, in duas centurias distributi. Undecim milibus
- 8 haec classis censebatur. Hoc minor census reliquam multitudinem habuit; inde una centuria facta est immunis militia. Ita pedestri exercitu ornato distributoque equitum ex primoribus civitatis duodecim
- 9 scripsit centurias. Sex item alias centurias, tribus ab Romulo institutis, sub isdem, quibus inauguratae erant, nominibus fecit. Ad equos emendos dena milia aeris ex publico data, et quibus equos alerent, viduae adtributae, quae bina milia aeris in annos singulos penderent. Haec omnia in dites a pauperibus inclinata
- 10 onera. Deinde est honos additus: non enim, ut ab Romulo traditum ceteri servaverant reges, viritim suffragium eadem vi eodemque iure promisce omnibus datum est, sed gradus facti, ut neque exclusus quisquam suffragio videretur, et vis omnis penes primores
- 11 civitatis esset. Equites enim vocabantur primi, octoginta inde primae classis centuriae; ibi si variaret, quod raro incidebat, ut secundae classis vocarentur, nec fere umquam infra ita descenderent, ut ad infimos
- 12 pervenirent. Nec mirari oportet hunc ordinem, qui nunc est post expletas quinque et triginti tribus duplicato earum numero centuriis iuniorum seniorum-

que, ad institutam ab Servio Tullio summam non convenire. Quadrifariam enim urbe divisa regionibusque et collibus, qui habitabantur, partes eas tribus¹³ appellavit, ut ego arbitror, a tributo; nam eius quoque aequaliter ex censu conferendi ab eodem inita ratio est. Neque eae tribus ad centuriarum distributionem numerumque quicquam pertinuerat.

XLIV. Censu perfecto, quem maturaverat metu¹ legis de incensis latae cum vinculorum minis mortisque, edixit, ut omnes cives Romani, equites peditesque, in suis quisque centuriis in campo Martio prima luce adessent. Ibi instructum exercitum omnem suove-² taurilibus lustravit; idque conditum lustrum appellatum, quia is consendo finis factus est. Milia octoginta eo lustro civium censa dicuntur; adicit scriptorum antiquissimus Fabius Pictor, eorum, qui arma ferre possent, eum numerum fuisse. Ad eam multitudinem³ urbs quoque amplificanda visa est. Addit duos colles, Quirinalem Viminalemque; inde deinceps auget Esquilias, ibique ipse, ut loco dignitas fieret, habitat. Aggere et fossis et muro circumdat urbem: ita pomerium profert. Pomerium, verbi vim solam intuentes,⁴ postmoerium interpretantur esse: est autem magis circamoerium, locus, quem in condendis urbibus quondam Etrusci, qua murum ducturi erant, certis circa terminis inaugurato consecrabant, ut neque interiore parte aedificia moenibus continuarentur, quae nunc vulgo etiam coniungunt, et extrinsecus puri aliquid ab humano cultu pateret soli. Hoc spatium, quod⁵ neque habitari neque arari fas erat, non magis, quod post murum esset, quam quod murus post id, pomerium Romani appellarunt; et in urbis incremento

semper, quantum moenia processura erant, tantum termini hi consecrati proferebantur.

- 1 XLV. Aucta civitate magnitudine urbis, formatis omnibus domi et ad belli et ad pacis usus, ne semper armis opes acquirerentur, consilio augere imperium
2 conatus est, simul et aliquod addere urbi decus. Iam tum erat inclitum Dianae Ephesiae fanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Eum consensum deosque consociatos laudare mire Servius inter procures Latinorum, cum quibus publice privatimque hospitium amicitiasque de industria iunxerat. Saepe iterando eadem perpulit tandem, ut Romae fanum Dianae populi Latini cum populo
3 Romano facerent. Ea erat confessio caput rerum Romam esse, de quo totiens armis certatum fuerat. Id quamquam omissum iam ex omnium cura Latinorum ob rem totiens infelicitate temptatum armis videbatur, uni se ex Sabinis fors dare visa est privato
4 consilio imperii recuperandi. Bos in Sabinis nata cuidam patri familiae dicitur miranda magnitudine ac specie. Fixa per multas aetates cornua in vestibulo
5 templi Dianae monumentum ei fuere miraculo. Habita, ut erat, res prodigii loco est; et cecinere vates, cuius civitatis eam civis Dianae immolasset, ibi fore imperium; idque carmen pervenerat ad antistitem fani
6 Dianae. Sabinusque, ut prima apta dies sacrificio visa est, bovem Romam actam deducit ad fanum Dianae et ante aram statuit. Ibi antistes Romanus, cum eum magnitudo victumae celebrata fama movisset, memor responsi Sabinum ita adloquitur: "quidnam tu, hospes, paras?" inquit "inceste sacrificium Dianae facere? quin tu ante vivo perfunderis flumine?"

infima valle praefluit Tiberis." Religione tactus 7
hospes, qui omnia, ut prodigio responderet eventus,
cuperet rite facta, extemplo descendit ad Tiberim.
Interea Romanus immolat Dianae bovem. Id mire
gratum regi atque civitati fuit.

XLVI. Servius quamquam iam usu haud dubie 1
regnum possederat, tamen, quia interdum iactari voces
a iuvene Tarquinio audiebat se iniussu populi regnare,
conciliata prius voluntate plebis agro capto ex hostibus
viritim diviso ausus est ferre ad populum, vellent
iuberentne se regnare; tantoque consensu, quanto
haud quisquam alius ante, rex est declaratus. Neque 2
ea res Tarquinio spem adfectandi regni minuit; immo
eo inpensius, quia de agro plebis adversa patrum
voluntate senserat agi, criminandi Servi apud patres
crescendique in curia sibi occasionem datam ratus est,
et ipse iuvenis ardentis animi et domi uxore Tullia
inquietum animum stimulante. Tulit enim et Romana 3
regia scleris tragici exemplum, ut taedio regum maturior
veniret libertas, ultimumque regnum esset, quod
scelere partum foret. Hic L. Tarquinius—Prisci 4
Tarquini regis filius neposne fuerit, parum liquet;
pluribus tamen auctoribus filium ediderim—fratrem
habuerat Arruntem Tarquinium, mitis ingenii iuvenem.
His duobus, ut ante dictum est, duae Tulliae, regis 5
filiae, nupserant, et ipsae longe dispares moribus.
Forte ita inciderat, ne duo violenta ingenia matri-
monio iungerentur, fortuna, credo, populi Romani, quo
diuturnius Servi regnum esset, constituique civitatis
mores possent. Angebatur ferox Tullia nihil materiae 6
in viro neque ad cupiditatem neque ad audaciam esse;
tota in alterum aversa Tarquinium eum mirari, eum

- virum dicere ac regio sanguine ortum ; spernere sororem, quod virum nacta muliebri cessaret audacia.
- 7 Contrahit celeriter similitudo eos, ut fere fit : malum malo aptissimum ; sed initium turbandi omnia a femina ortum est. Ea secretis viri alieni adsuefacta sermonibus nullis verborum contumeliis parcere de viro ad fratrem, de sorore ad virum ; et se rectius viduam et illum caelibem futurum fuisse contendere, quam cum inpari iungi, ut elanguescendum aliena
- 8 ignavia esset. Si sibi eum, quo digna esset, dii dedissent virum, domi se prope diem visuram regnum fuisse, quod apud patrem videat. Celeriter adolescentem
- 9 suae temeritatis implet. Arruns Tarquinius et Tullia minor, prope continuatis funeribus cum domos vacuas novo matrimonio fecissent, iunguntur nuptiis magis non prohibente Servio quam adprobante.
- 1 XLVII. Tum vero in dies infestior Tulli senectus, infestius coepit regnum esse. Iam enim ab scelere ad aliud spectare mulier scelus, nec nocte nec interdiu virum conquiescere pati, ne gratuita praeterita parri-
- 2 cidia essent : non sibi defuisse, cui nupta diceretur, nec cum quo tacita serviret ; defuisse, qui se regno dignum putaret, qui meminisset se esse Prisci Tarquini filium, qui habere quam sperare regnum mallet.
- 3 “ Si tu is es, cui nuptam esse me arbitror, et virum et regem appello ; sin minus, eo nunc peius mutata res
- 4 est, quod istic cum ignavia est scelus. Quin accineris ? Non tibi ab Corintho nec ab Tarquiniis ut patri tuo peregrina regna moliri necesse est ; di te penates patrique et patris imago et domus regia et in domo regale solium et nomen Tarquinium creat vocatque
- 5 regem. Aut si ad haec parum est animi, quid frus-

traris civitatem? Quid te ut regium iuvenem conspici
sinis? Facesse hinc Tarquinius aut Corinthum, de-
volvere retro ad stirpem, fratris similior quam patris.”
His aliisque increpando iuvenem instigat, nec con- 6
quiescere ipsa potest, si, cum Tanaquil, peregrina
mulier, tantum moliri potuisset animo, ut duo continua
regna viro ac deinceps genero dedisset, ipsa, regio
semine orta, nullum momentum in dando adimendo-
que regno faceret. His muliebribus instinctus furiis 7
Tarquinius circumire et prensare minorum maxime
gentium patres; admonere paterni beneficii ac pro eo
gratiam repetere; adlicere donis iuvenes; cum de se
ingentia pollicendo tum regis criminibus omnibus locis
crescere. Postremo, ut iam agenda rei tempus visum 8
est, stipatus agmine armatorum in forum inrupit.
Inde omnibus percussis pavore in regia sede pro curia
sedens patres in curiam per praeconem ad regem
Tarquinium citari iussit. Convenere extemplo, alii 9
iam ante ad hoc praeparati, alii metu, ne non venisse
fraudi esset, novitate ac miraculo attoniti et iam de
Servio actum rati. Ibi Tarquinius maledicta ab stirpe 10
ultima orsus: servum servaque natum post mortem
indignam parentis sui, non interregno, ut antea, inito,
non comitiis habitis, non per suffragium populi, non
auctoribus patribus, muliebri dono regnum occupasse.
Ita natum, ita creatum regem, fautorem infimi generis 11
hominum, ex quo ipse sit, odio alienae honestatis
ereptum primoribus agrum sordidissimo cuique divi-
sisse; omnia onera, quae communia quondam fuerint, 12
inclinasse in primores civitatis; instituisse censum,
ut insignis ad invidiam locupletiorum fortuna esset
et parata, unde, ubi vellet, egentissimis largiretur.

- 1 XLVIII. Huic orationi Servius cum intervenisset
trepido nuntio excitatus, extemplo a vestibulo curiae
magna voce "Quid hoc" inquit, "Tarquini, rei est ?
2 Qua tu audacia me vivo vocare ausus es patres aut in
sede considerare mea ?" Cum ille ferociter ad haec : se
patris sui tenere sedem, multo quam servum potiores
filium regis regni heredum ; satis illum diu per licen-
tiam eludentem insultasse dominis, clamor ab utriusque
fautoribus oritur, et concursus populi fiebat in curiam,
3 apparebatque regnaturum, qui vicisset. Tum Tarqui-
nius, necessitate iam etiam ipsa cogente ultima audere,
multo et aetate et viribus validior, medium arripit
Servium elatumque e curia in inferiorem partem per
gradus deiecit ; inde ad cogendum senatum in curiam
4 rediit. Fit fuga regis apparitorum atque comitum ;
ipse prope exsanguis ab iis, qui missi ab Tarquinio
5 fugientem consecuti erant, interficitur. Creditur,
quia non abhorret a cetero scelere, admonitu Tulliae
id factum. Carpento certe, id quod satis constat, in
forum invecta nec reverita coetum virorum evocavit
6 virum e curia regemque prima appellavit. A quo
facessere iussa ex tanto tumultu cum se domum reci-
peret pervenissetque ad summum Cyprium vicum, ubi
Dianium nuper fuit, flectenti carpentum dextra in
Urbium clivum, ut in collem Esquiliarum eveheretur,
restitit pavidus atque inhibuit frenos is, qui iumenta
agebat, iacentemque dominae Servium trucidatum
7 ostendit. Foedum inhumanumque inde traditur
scelus, monumentoque locus est : Sceleratum vicum
vocant, quo amens agitantibus furiis sororis ac viri
Tullia per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur, par-
temque sanguinis ac caedis paternae cruento vehiculo

contaminata ipsa respersaque tulisse ad penates quos virique sui, quibus iratis malo regni principio similes prope diem exitus sequerentur.—Servius Tullius 8 regnavit annos quatuor et quadraginta ita, ut bono etiam moderatoque succedenti regi difficilis aemulatio esset. Ceterum id quoque ad gloriam accessit, quod cum illo simul iusta ac legitima regna occiderunt. Id ipsum tam mite ac tam moderatum imperium 9 tamen, quia unius esset, deponere eum in animo habuisse quidam auctores sunt, ni scelus intestinum liberandae patriae consilia agitanti intervenisset.

XLIX. Inde L. Tarquinius regnare coepit, cui Super- 1 bo cognomen facta indiderunt, quia socerum gener sepultura prohibuit, Romulum quoque insepultum perisse dictitans, primoresque patrum, quos Servi rebus favisse 2 credebat, interfecit; conscius deinde male quaerendi regni ab se ipso adversus se exemplum capi posse, armatis corpus circumsaepsit; neque enim ad ius regni 3 quicquam praeter vim habebat, ut qui neque populi iussu neque auctoribus patribus regnaret. Eo accede- 4 bat, ut in caritate civium nihil spei reponenti metu regnum tutandum esset. Quem ut pluribus incuteret, cognitiones capitalium rerum sine consiliis per se solus exercebat, perque eam causam occidere, in exilium 5 agere, bonis multare poterat non suspectos modo aut invisos, sed unde nihil aliud quam praedam sperare posset. Praecipue ita patrum numero inminuto statuit 6 nullos in patres legere, quo contemptior paucitate ipsa ordo esset minusque per se nihil agi indignarentur. Hic enim regum primus traditum a prioribus morem 7 de omnibus senatum consulendi solvit, domesticis consiliis rem publicam administravit; bellum pacem foe-

- dera societates per se ipse, cum quibus voluit, iniussu
8 populi ac senatus fecit diremitque. Latinorum sibi
maxime gentem conciliabat, ut peregrinis quoque
opibus tutior inter cives esset, neque hospitia modo
cum primoribus eorum, sed adfinitates quoque iungebat.
- 9 Octavio Mamilio Tusculano—is longe princeps Latini
nominis erat, si famae credimus, ab Ulixe deaque
Circa oriundus—ei Mamilio filiam nuptum dat perque
eas nuptias multos sibi cognatos amicosque eius con-
ciliat.
- 1 L. Iam magna Tarquini auctoritas inter Latinorum
proceres erat, cum in diem certam ut ad lucum Feren-
tinae conveniant indicit: esse, quae agere de rebus
2 communibus velit. Conveniunt frequentes prima luce;
ipse Tarquinius diem quidem servavit, sed paulo ante,
quam sol occideret, venit. Multa ibi tota die in concilio
3 variis iactata sermonibus erant. Turnus Herdonius
ab Aricia ferociter in absentem Tarquinium erat in-
vectus: haud mirum esse Superbo inditum Romae
cognomen.—Iam enim ita clam quidem mussitantes,
volgo tamen eum appellabant.—An quicquam super-
bius esse quam ludificari sic omne nomen Latinum?
- 4 Principibus longe a domo excitis ipsum, qui concilium
indixerit, non adesse. Temptari profecto patientiam,
ut, si iugum acceperint, obnoxios premat. Cui enim
non apparere, adfectare eum imperium in Latinos?
- 5 Quod si sui bene crediderint cives, aut si creditum
illud et non raptum parricidio sit, credere et Latinos,
6 quamquam ne sic quidem alienigenae debere; sin suos
eius paeniteat, quippe qui alii super alios trucidentur,
exulatum eant, bona amittant, quid spei melioris
Latinis portendi? Si se audiant, domum suam quem-

que inde abituros neque magis observaturos diem concilii, quam ipse, qui indixerit, observet. Haec 7
atque alia eodem pertinentia seditiosus facinorosusque homo hisque artibus opes domi nactus cum maxime dissereret, intervenit Tarquinius. Is finis orationi 8
fuit; aversi omnes ad Tarquinium salutandum. Qui silentio facto monitus a proximis, ut purgaret se, quod id temporis venisset, disceptatorem ait se sumptum inter patrem et filium cura reconciliandi eos in gratiam moratum esse, et quia ea res exemisset illum diem, postero die acturum, quae constituisset. Ne id quidem 9
ab Turno tulisse tacitum ferunt; dixisse enim nullam breviorē esse cognitionem quam inter patrem et filium, paucisque transigi verbis posse: ni pareat patri, habiturum infortunium esse. LI. Haec Aricinus in 1
regem Romanum increpans ex concilio abiit. Quam rem Tarquinius aliquanto quam videbatur aegrius ferens confestim Turno necem machinatur, ut eundem terrorem, quo civium animos domi oppresserat, Latinis iniceret. Et quia pro imperio palam interfici non 2
poterat, oblato falso crimine insontem oppressit. Per adversae factionis quosdam Aricinos servum Turni auro corrumpit, ut in deversorium eius vim magnam gladiatorum inferri clam sineret. Ea cum una nocte 3
perfecta essent, Tarquinius paulo ante lucem accitis ad se principibus Latinorum quasi re nova perturbatus, moram suam hesternam, velut deorum quadam providentia inlatam, ait saluti sibi atque illis fuisse. Ab 4
Turno dici sibi et primoribus populorum parari necem, ut Latinorum solus imperium teneat. Adgressurum fuisse hesterno die in concilio; dilatam rem esse, quod auctor concilii afuerit, quem maxime peteret. Inde 5

illam absentis insectationem esse natam, quod morando spem destituerit. Non dubitare, si vera deferantur, quin prima luce, ubi ventum in concilium sit, instructus cum coniuratorum manu armatusque venturus sit.

6 Dici gladiatorum ingentem esse numerum ad eum con-
vectum. Id vanum necne sit, extemplo sciri posse.

7 Rogare eos, ut inde secum ad Turnum veniant. Sus-
pectam fecit rem et ingenium Turni ferox et oratio
hesterna et mora Tarquini, quod videbatur ob eam
differri caedes potuisse. Eunt inclinatis quidem ad
credendum animis, tamen nisi gladiis deprehensis

8 cetera vana existimaturi. Ubi est eo ventum, Tur-
num ex somno excitatum circumsistunt custodes;
conprehensusque servis, qui caritate domini vim para-
bant, cum gladii abditi ex omnibus locis deverticuli
protraherentur, enimvero manifesta res visa, iniectae-
que Turno catenae; et confestim Latinorum concilium

9 magno cum tumultu advocatur. Ibi tam atrox invidia
orta est gladiis in medio positis, ut indicta causa novo
genere leti, deiectus ad caput aquae Ferentinae crate

10 superne iniecta saxisque congestis, mergeretur. LII.
Revocatis deinde ad concilium Latinis Tarquinius con-
laudatisque, qui Turnum novantem res pro manifesto
parricidio merita poena adfecissent, ita verba fecit:

2 posse quidem se vetusto iure agere, quod, cum omnes
Latini ab Alba oriundi sint, [in] eo foedere teneantur,
quo ab Tullo res omnis Albana cum coloniis suis in

3 Romanum cesserit imperium; ceterum se utilitatis id
magis omnium causa censere, ut renovetur id foedus,
secundaque potius fortuna populi Romani ut participes
Latini fruantur, quam urbium excidia vastationesque
agrorum, quas Anco prius, patre deinde suo regnante

perpessi sint, semper aut expectent aut patiantur. Haud difficulter persuasum Latinis, quamquam in eo 4 foedere superior Romana res erat. Ceterum et capita nominis Latini stare ac sentire cum rege videbant, et Turnus sui cuique periculi, si adversatus esset, recens erat documentum. Ita renovatum foedus indictumque 5 iunioribus Latinorum, ut ex foedere die certa ad lucum Ferentinae armati frequentes adessent. Qui ubi ad 6 edictum Romani regis ex omnibus populis convenere, ne ducem suum neve secretum imperium propriave signa haberent, miscuit manipulos ex Latinis Romanisque, ut ex binis singulos faceret binosque ex singulis; ita geminatis manipulis centuriones inposuit.

LIII. Nec, ut iniustus in pace rex, ita dux belli 1 pravus fuit: quin ea arte aequasset superiores reges, ni degeneratum in aliis huic quoque decori offecisset. Is primus Volscis bellum in ducentos amplius post 2 suam aetatem annos movit Suessamque Pometiam ex his vi cepit. Ubi cum divendita praeda quad- 3 raginta talenta argenti refecisset, concepit animo eam amplitudinem Iovis templi, quae digna deum hominumque rege, quae Romano imperio, quae ipsius etiam loci maiestate esset. Captivam pecuniam in aedificationem eius templi seposuit.

Excepit deinde eum lentius spe bellum, quo Gabios, 4 propinquam urbem, nequiquam vi adortus, cum obsidendi quoque urbem spes pulso a moenibus adempta esset, postremo minime arte Romana, fraude ac dolo, adgressus est. Nam cum velut posito bello funda- 5 mentis templi iaciendis aliisque urbanis operibus intentum se esse simularet, Sextus filius eius, qui minimus ex tribus erat, transfugit ex conposito

- Gabios, patris in se saevitiam intolerabilem conquerens: iam ab alienis in suos vertisse superbiam, et liberorum quoque eum frequentiae taedere, ut, quam in curia solitudinem fecerit, domi quoque faciat, ne quam stirpem, ne quem heredem regni relinquat.
- 7 Se quidem inter tela et gladios patris elapsum nihil usquam sibi tutum nisi apud hostes L. Tarquini credidisse. Nam ne errarent, manere iis bellum, quod positum simuletur, et per occasionem eum
- 8 incautos invasurum. Quod si apud eos supplicibus locus non sit, pererraturum se omne Latium, Volscosque [se] inde et Aequos et Hernicos petiturum, donec ad eos perveniat, qui a patrum crudelibus atque
- 9 inpiis suppliciis tegere liberos sciant. Forsitan etiam ardoris aliquid ad bellum armaque se adversus superbissimum regem ac ferocissimum populum inventurum.
- 10 Cum, si nihil morarentur, infensus ira porro inde abiturus videretur, benigne ab Gabinis excipitur. Vetant mirari, si, qualis in cives, qualis in socios,
- 11 talis ad ultimum in liberos esset; in se ipsum postremo saeviturum, si alia desint. Sibi vero gratum adventum eius esse, futurumque credere brevi, ut illo adiuvante a portis Gabinis sub Romana
- 1 moenia bellum transferatur. LIV. Inde in consilia publica adhiberi. Ubi cum de aliis rebus adsentire se veteribus Gabinis diceret, quibus eae notiores essent, ipse identidem belli auctor esse et in eo sibi praecipuam prudentiam adsumere, quod utriusque populi vires nosset sciretque invisam profecto superbiam regiam civibus esse, quam ferre ne liberi quidem
- 2 potuissent. Ita cum sensim ad rebellandum primores Gabinorum incitaret, ipse cum promptissimis iuvenum

praedatum atque in expeditiones iret, et dictis factisque omnibus ad fallendum instructis vana accresceret fides, dux ad ultimum belli legitur. Ibi cum inscia 3 multitudo, quid ageretur, proelia parva inter Romam Gabiosque fierent, quibus plerumque Gabina res superior esset, tum certatim summi infimique Gabinorum Sex. Tarquinius dono deum sibi missum ducem credere. Apud milites vero obeundo pericula ac 4 labores pariter, praedam munifice largiendo tanta caritate esse, ut non pater Tarquinius potentior Romae quam filius Gabiis esset. Itaque postquam 5 satis virium collectum ad omnes conatus videbat, tum ex suis unum sciscitatum Romam ad patrem mittit, quidnam se facere vellet, quandoquidem, ut omnia unus [prae] Gabiis posset, ei dii dedissent. Huic nuntio, quia, credo, dubiae fidei videbatur, nihil voce responsum est; rex velut deliberabundus in hortum 6 aedium transit sequenti nuntio filii; ibi inambulans tacitus summa papaverum capita dicitur baculo decussisse. Interrogando expectandoque responsum 7 nuntius fessus, ut re imperfecta, redit Gabios; quae dixerit ipse quaeque viderit, refert: seu ira seu odio seu superbia insita ingenio nullam eum vocem emisisse. Sexto ubi, quid vellet parens quidve praeciperet 8 tacitis ambagibus, patuit, primores civitatis criminando alios apud populum, alios sua ipsos invidia opportunos interemit. Multi palam, quidam, in quibus minus speciosa criminatio erat futura, clam interfecti. Patuit quibusdam volentibus fuga, aut in 9 exilium acti sunt, absentiumque bona iuxta atque interemptorum divisui fuere. Largitiones inde prae- 10 daeque; et dulcedine privati commodi sensus malorum

publicorum adimi, donec orba consilio auxilioque Gabina res regi Romano sine ulla dimicatione in manum traditur.

- 1 LV. Gabiis receptis Tarquinius pacem cum Aequorum gente fecit, foedus cum Tuscis renovavit. Inde ad negotia urbana animum convertit; quorum erat primum, ut Iovis templum in monte Tarpeio monumentum regni sui nominisque relinqueret: Tarquinius
2 reges ambos, patrem vovisse, filium perfecisse. Et ut libera a ceteris religionibus area esset tota Iovis templique eius, quod inaedificaretur, exaugurare fana sacellaque statuit, quae aliquot ibi a Tatio rege
3 primum in ipso discrimine adversus Romulum pugnae vota, consecrata inaugurataque postea fuerant. Inter principia condendi huius operis movisse numen ad indicandam tanti imperii molem traditur deos; nam cum omnium sacellorum exaugurationes admitterent
4 aves, in Termini fano non addixere; idque omen auguriumque ita acceptum est, non motam Termini sedem unumque eum deorum non evocatum sacratis
5 sibi finibus firma stabiliaque cuncta portendere. Hoc perpetuitatis auspicio accepto secutum aliud magnitudinem imperii portendens prodigium est: caput humanum integra facie aperientibus fundamenta
6 templi dicitur apparuisse. Quae visa species haud per ambages arcem eam imperii caputque rerum fore portendebat, idque ita cecinere vates, quique in urbe erant quosque ad eam rem consultandam ex Etruria
7 acciverant. Augebatur ad inpensas regis animus. Itaque Pometinae manubiae, quae perducendo ad culmen operi destinatae erant, vix in fundamenta
8 suppeditavere. Eo magis Fabio, praeterquam quod

antiquior est, crediderim quadraginta ea sola talenta fuisse, quam Pisoni, qui quadraginta milia pondo 9 argenti seposita in eam rem scribit, [quia] summam pecuniae neque ex unius tum urbis praeda sperandam, et nullius ne horum quidem magnificentiae operum fundamenta non exsuperaturam. LVI. Intentus per- 1 ficiendo templo fabris undique ex Etruria accitis non pecunia solum ad id publica est usus, sed operis etiam ex plebe. Qui cum haud parvus et ipse militiae adderetur labor, minus tamen plebs gravabatur se templa deum exaedificare manibus suis, quam postquam et ad alia ut specie minora sic 2 laboris aliquanto maioris traducebantur opera, foros in circo faciendos cloacamque maximam, receptaculum omnium purgamentorum urbis, sub terra agendam; quibus duobus operibus vix nova haec magnificentia quicquam adequare potuit. His laboribus exercita 3 plebe, quia et urbi multitudinem, ubi usus non esset, oneri rebatur esse, et colonis mittendis occupari latius imperii fines volebat, Signiam Circeiosque colonos misit, praesidia urbi futura terrae marique.

Haec agentis portentum terribile visum: anguis ex 4 columna lignea elapsus cum terrorem fugamque in regia fecisset, ipsius regis non tam subito pavore perculit pectus, quam anxii inplevit curis. Itaque cum 5 ad publica prodigia Etrusci tantum vates adhiberentur, hoc velut domestico exterritus visu Delphos ad maxime inclitum in terris oraculum mittere statuit. Neque 6 responsa sortium ulli alii committere ausus duos filios per ignotas ea tempestate terras, ignotiora maria in Graeciam misit. Titus et Arruns profecti. Comes iis 7 additus L. Iunius Brutus, Tarquinia sorore regis natus,

- iuvenis longe alius ingenio, quam cuius simulationem induerat. Is cum primores civitatis, in quibus fratrem suum, ab avunculo interfectos audisset, neque in animo suo quicquam regi timendum neque in fortuna concupiscendum relinquere statuit, contemptuque
8 tutus esse, ubi in iure parum praesidii esset. Ergo ex industria factus ad imitationem stultitiae cum se suaque praedae esse regi sineret, Bruti quoque haud abnuit cognomen, ut sub eius obtentu cognominis liberator ille populi Romani animus latens opperiretur
9 tempora sua. Is tum ab Tarquinii ductus Delphos, ludibrium verius quam comes, aureum baculum inclusum corneo cavato ad id baculo tulisse donum Apollini
10 dicitur, per ambages effigiem ingenii sui. Quo postquam ventum est, perfectis patris mandatis cupido incessit animos iuvenum sciscitandi, ad quem eorum regnum Romanum esset venturum. Ex infimo specu vocem redditam ferunt: "imperium summum Romae habebit, qui vestrum primus, o iuvenes, osculum matri
11 tulerit." Tarquinii, ut Sextus, qui Romae relictus fuerat, ignarus responsi expersque imperii esset, rem summa ope taceri iubent; ipsi inter se, uter prior, cum Romam redissent, matri osculum daret, sorti permit-
12 tunt. Brutus alio ratus spectare Pythicam vocem, velut si prolapsus cecidisset, terram osculo contigit, scilicet quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset. Reditum inde Romam, ubi adversus Rutulos bellum summa vi parabatur.
- 1 LVII. Ardeam Rutuli habebant, gens ut in ea regione atque in ea aetate divitiis praepollens. Eaque ipsa causa belli fuit, quod rex Romanus cum ipse ditari, exhaustus magnificentia publicorum operum,

tum praeda delenire popularium animos studebat, 2
praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos etiam, quod se
in fabrorum ministeriis ac servili tam diu habitos
opere ab rege indignabantur. Temptata res est, si 3
primo impetu capi Ardea posset; ubi id parum pro-
cessit, obsidione munitionibusque coepti premi hostes.
In his stativis, ut fit longo magis quam acri bello, 4
satis liberi commeatus erant, primoribus tamen magis
quam militibus; regii quidem iuvenes interdum otium 5
conviviis comisationibusque inter se terebant. Forte 6
potantibus his apud Sex. Tarquinius, ubi et Con-
latinus cenabat Tarquinius, Egerii filius, incidit de
uxoribus mentio: suam quisque laudare miris modis.
Inde certamine accenso Conlatinus negat verbis opus 7
esse, paucis id quidem horis posse sciri, quantum
ceteris praestet Lucretia sua. "Quin, si vigor iuventae
inest, conscendimus equos invisimusque praesentes
nostrarum ingenia? Id cuique spectatissimum sit,
quod necopinato viri adventu occurrerit oculis."
Incaluerant vino; "Age sane!" omnes. Citatis equis 8
avolant Romam. Quo cum primis se intendentibus
tenebris pervenissent, pergunt inde Collatiam, ubi 9
Lucretiam haudquaquam ut regias nurus, quas in
convivio luxuque cum aequalibus viderant tempus
terentes, sed nocte sera deditam lanae inter lucu-
brantes ancillas in medio aedium sedentem inveniunt.
Muliebris certaminis laus penes Lucretiam fuit. Ad- 10
veniens vir Tarquiniique excepti benigne; victor
maritus comiter invitat regios iuvenes. Ibi Sex. Tar-
quinius mala libido Lucretiae per vim stuprandae
capit; cum forma tum spectata castitas incitat. Et tum 11
quidem ab nocturno iuvenali ludo in castro redeunt.

- 1 LVIII. Paucis interiectis diebus Sex. Tarquinius
inscio Conlatino cum comite uno Collatiam venit.
- 2 Ubi exceptus benigne ab ignaris consilii cum post
cenam in hospitale cubiculum deductus esset: amore
ardens, postquam satis tuta circa sopitique omnes
videbantur, stricto gladio ad dormientem Lucretiam
venit, sinistraque manu mulieris pectore oppresso
“tace Lucretia” inquit, “Sex. Tarquinius sum;
ferrum in manu est; moriere, si emiseris vocem.”
- 3 Cum pavida ex somno mulier nullam opem, prope
mortem imminentem videret, tum Tarquinius fateri
amorem, orare, miscere precibus minas, versare in
- 4 omnes partes muliebrem animum. Ubi obstinatum
videbat et ne mortis quidem metu inclinari, addit ad
metum dedecus: cum mortua iugulatum servum
nudum positurum ait, ut in sordido adulterio necata
- 5 dicatur. Quo terrore cum vicisset obstinatum pudicitiam
velut victrix libido, profectusque inde Tarquinius ferox
expugnato decore muliebri esset, Lucretia maesta
tanto malo nuntium Romam eundem ad patrem Arde-
amque ad virum mittit, ut cum singulis fidelibus
amicis veniant; ita facto maturatoque opus esse; rem
- 6 atrocem incidisse. Sp. Lucretius cum P. Valerio
Volesi filio, Conlatinus cum L. Iunio Bruto venit, cum
quo forte Romam rediens ab nuntio uxoris erat con-
ventus. Lucretiam sedentem maestam in cubiculo
- 7 inveniunt. Adventu suorum lacrimae obortae quae-
rentique viro “satin salve?” “Minime” inquit,
“quid enim salvi est mulieri amissa pudicitia?
Vestigia viri alieni, Conlatine. in lecto sunt tuo;
ceterum corpus est tantum violatum, animus insons;
mors testis erit. Sed date dexteras fidemque haud

impune adultero fore. Sex. est Tarquinius, qui hostis 8
pro hospite priore nocte vi armatus mihi sibiue, si
vos viri estis, pestiferum hinc abstulit gaudium.”
Dant ordine omnes fidem; consolantur aegram animi 9
avertendo noxam ab coacta in auctorem delicti: men-
tem peccare, non corpus, et unde consilium afuerit,
culpam abesse. “Vos” inquit, “videritis, quid illi 10
debeatur; ego me etsi peccato absolvo, supplicio non
libero; nec ulla deinde inpudica Lucretiae exemplo
vivet.” Cultrum, quem sub veste abditum habebat, 11
eum in corde defigit prolapsaque in vulnus moribunda
cecidit. Conclamat vir paterque. 12

LIX. Brutus illis luctu occupatis cultrum ex vulnere 1
Lucretiae extractum manantem cruore prae se tenens,
“per hunc” inquit “castissimum ante regiam iniuriam
sanguinem iuro, vosque, dii, testes facio, me L. Tar-
quinius Superbum cum scelerata coniuge et omni
liberorum stirpe ferro igni quacumque denique vi
possim, exacturum, nec illos nec alium quemquam
regnare Romae passurum.” Cultrum deinde Con- 2
latino tradit, inde Lucretio ac Valerio, stupentibus
miraculo rei, unde novum in Bruti pectore ingenium.
Ut praeceptum erat, iurant; totique ab luctu versi in
iram Brutum iam inde ad expugnandum regnum
vocantem sequuntur ducem. Elatum domo Lucretiae 3
corpus in forum deferunt concientque miraculo, ut fit,
rei novae atque indignitate homines. Pro se quisque
scelus regum ac vim queruntur. Movet cum patris 4
maestitia, tum Brutus castigatorem lacrimarum atque
inertium querellarum auctorque, quod viros, quod
Romanos deceret, arma capiendi adversus hostilia
ausos. Feroicissimus quisque iuvenum cum armis 5

voluntarius adest : sequitur et cetera iuventus. Inde parte praesidio relictâ Collatiae ad portas custodibusque datis, ne quis eum motum regibus nuntiaret, ceteri
6 armati duce Bruto Romam profecti. Ubi eo ventum est, quacumque incedit armata multitudo, pavorem ac tumultum facit ; rursus ubi anteire primores civitatis
7 vident, quidquid sit, haud temere esse rentur. Nec minorem motum animorum Romae tam atrox res facit, quam Collatiae fecerat. Ergo ex omnibus locis urbis in forum curritur. Quo simul ventum est, praeco ad
tribunum celerum, in quo tum magistratu forte Brutus
8 erat, populum advocavit. Ibi oratio habita nequaquam eius pectoris ingenique, quod simulatum ad eam diem fuerat, de vi ac libidine Sex. Tarquinii, de stupro infando Lucretiae et miserabili caede, de orbitate Tri-
cipitini, cui morte filiae causa mortis indignior ac
9 miserabilior esset. Addita superbia ipsius regis miseriaque et labores plebis in fossas cloacasque exhauriendas demersae : Romanos homines, victores omnium circa populorum, opifices ac lapicidas pro
10 bellatoribus factos. Indigna Servi Tulli regis memorata caedis et invecta corpori patris nefando vehiculo
11 filia, invocatique ultores parentum dii. His atrocioribusque, credo, aliis, quae praesens rerum indignitas haudquaquam relatu scriptoribus facilia subicit, memoratis incensam multitudinem perpulit, ut imperium regi abrogaret exulesque esse iuberet L. Tarquinium cum
12 coniuge ac liberis. Ipse iunioribus, qui ultro nomina dabant, lectis armatisque ad concitandum inde adversus regem exercitum Ardeam in castra est profectus ; imperium in urbe Lucretio, praefecto urbis
13 iam ante ab rege instituto, relinquit. Inter hunc

tumultum Tullia domo profugit execrantibus, quacumque incedebat, invocantibusque parentum furias viris mulieribusque.

LX. Harum rerum nuntiis in castra perlatis cum¹ re nova trepidus rex pergeret Romam ad comprimendos motus, flexit viam Brutus—senserat enim adventum—ne obvius fieret, eodemque fere tempore diversis itineribus Brutus Ardeam, Tarquinius Roman venerunt. Tarquinio clausae portae exiliumque indictum:² liberatorem urbis laeta castra acceperere, exactique inde liberi regis. Duo patrem secuti sunt, qui exulatum Caere in Etruscos ierunt. Sex. Tarquinius Gabios tamquam in suum regnum profectus ab ultoribus veterum simultatium, quas sibi ipse caedibus rapinisque concierat, est interfectus. L. Tarquinius Super-³bus regnavit annos quinque et viginti. Regnatum Romae ab condita urbe ad liberatam annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor. Duo consules inde comitiis⁴ centuriatis a praefecto urbis ex commentariis Servi Tulli creati sunt, L. Iunius Brutus et L. Tarquinius Conlatinus.

NOTES.

§ 2. *rem*, 'practice,' i.e., of saying that their work is likely to be valuable. *dum...credunt*. Translate by participle; *dum* is causal, the action and its consequence being regarded as simultaneous.

3. *et ipsum*, 'myself too.' *obsouro*, adj. used substantively, common in Livy with adjs. of 2nd, rare with adjs. of 3rd decl.

4. *ut quae*, 'seeing that it,' etc., lit. 'as (is to be expected) being one which,' etc. *repetatur*, 'reaches back,' lit. 'is sought back to.' *haec nova*, 'recent developments.'

5. *quoque*, as well as the interest of the work itself.

6. *ante conditum*, etc., 'before the city was founded or planned,' lit. 'founded or for founding.' *fabulla*, dat.

7. *cum...ferat*, 'if they choose to claim.' *potissimum* indicates preference of one out of many.

9. *mihi*, ethical dat., 'I should like each to,' etc. *primo*, 'at first,' qualifies *desidentes*. The metaphor here is from a building, first settling or sinking, then falling. *Primo, deinde, tum*, mark the different stages of the downfall.

10. *hoc illud*, 'This is the peculiarly beneficial,' etc., *hoc illud*, Gk. *τὸ δ' ἐκεῖνο*, generally means, 'this is what was mentioned before, is well known,' etc.; here it merely emphasises the *salubre*. *te*, used as subject of a general statement, not nearly so frequent in Latin as our second person, and practically only so used in oblique cases. *foedum*, the two phrases are coupled by repetition of adj. (anaphora).

11. *aut*. The two *auts* introduce the two alternatives (of which one only is true), '*me...fallit*' and '*nulla...honor fuerit*;' the different attributes of *respublica* are divided by *nec, nec, major*, etc., *nec in quam*, etc., *nec ubi*, etc. *Adeo* qualifies the whole sentence, which confirms what has gone before, 'so true is it that.'

12. *perseundi*, etc., depend on *desiderium* = 'itch.' *omnia*, governed by *perdendi* only. 'The craving for wasting oneself and everything else.' *per lux atque lib.* adverb phrase. *cum...erunt*. The indicative, because Livy is contemplating a part of his work which will call for sighs—the civil wars. The indic. after *forsitan* is very rare.

Chapter I.—§ 1. *Aeneae*, dat., 'in favour of.' Aeneas and Antenor were the two most famous Trojan chiefs who survived the fall of Troy. Ant. is said in one legend to have founded Patavium in Venetia. *abstineo*, here = ἀπέχεσθαι, to hold away from oneself, forego.

3. *vocatur*, in Livy's time.

5. *ut quibus* etc. explain *praedam agerent*, 'as (was natural in) men who' etc.

6. *inde*, 'from that point.'

7. *canerent* governs *signa*, the subject being *tubicines* understood, as in the corresponding expression σιγῆαυται. *quid quaerentes*, cf. xxii, 6.

8. *et nobilitatem*, 'both.'

10. *spem* etc. The order in English is *adj. spem finiendi erroris st. c. que sede*.

11. *brevi*, adv. 'soon.'

Chapter II.—§ 1. *petiti...victi*, participle for verb; frequent use in Livy.

3. *Caere*, abl. of place. The word is indecl. or perhaps only used in nom. and abl. sing. *iam inde ab init.*, 'from the very first.' *iam inde* signifies the original starting-point of an action.

5. *cum*, 'although.'

6. *quemcunque* etc., 'by whatever names human and divine law allow him to be addressed.'

Chapter III.—§ 1. *imperio*, dat. after *maturus* instead of *ad* with acc., a poetic and late prose construction. *tutela*, abl. of circumstance; 'under the regency of a woman.'

2. *hicine = hic-ci-ne*. See xxvi. 7.

3. *ubicunque...quacunque*. These indef. relatives are often used by Livy without a verb.

4. *inter Lavinium*. Sc. *conditum*. *morte*, abl. of time or circumstance. *ita...ut*, 'on these conditions, that' etc. *inter tutelam*, 'during.'

7. *creat*. The accession of the kings in this passage is stated in present, their deeds in perfect tense.

8. *Prisci Latini*, prob. the members of the Latin league admitted before the supremacy of Rome was established. *celebre nomen*, 'the name in vogue among succeeding generations.'

9. *per manus tr.*, 'bequeathed in immediate succession,' lit. 'from hand to hand.'

Chapter IV.—§ 1. *debeatur f.*, 'was predestined'; lit. 'owed to the fates.'

2. *cum xli. 1.*

4. *divinitus*, adv. qualifying a noun, characteristic of Livy's style. The adv. however is generally enclosed between an attribute and the nom., e.g., *nullo publice emolumento adiri*, trans. and personal. 'The Tiber could not be approached up to (as far as) the stream of the true river.' *iusti*, the regular river opp. to the floods. *nec...et*, 'on the one hand could not etc. on the other.'

5. *Ruminalis*. See vocab.

9. *ad pecora*, 'about, in respect to.' *hoc*, Pref. § 10. The *Lupercal* (more commonly *Lupercalia*) was a festival in honour of Faunus Lupercus (defender from wolves) afterwards identified with Pan, which was celebrated down to the latest times. *Lupercal* is more commonly used of the Grotto on the Palatine sacred to Faunus.

Chapter V.—§ 1. *Palatio*, subst. in app. to *monte*; the adj. is *Palatinus*. *Pana*, Gk. accus.

2. *per l. atque l.*, adv. of manner. See Pref. § 12. *Inuum*, another name of Lupercus.

3. *cepisse, captum*, the repetition of the verb in the part. serves to join the sentences, and also expresses immediate sequence of action. 'Took R. and straightway delivered him.'

4. *inde*, 'from these,' qualifies *praedas agere*, and = *ex iis*—common use in Livy of adv. for case of pronoun with prep.

5. *per occas.* See Pref. § 12. 'In the way of opportunity or in the way of necessity,' i.e., 'when a favourable opportunity offered or circumstances made it necessary.'

Chapter VI.—in...*obtinentam*. The gerundive agreeing with a subst. is most commonly used instead of the gerund governing the subst., especially where the expression is lengthened by attached qualifications. *ut geniti*, 'how,' dep. qn.

2. *iuvenes*, subject of subordinate sentence only.

3. *et*, 'and indeed.' *id*, the redundancy. *spem fac*, 'gave grounds to expect.'

4. *tutela*, gen. of possession. *qui*, adj. for subst. *quis* and = *uter*. See xlviii. 2, and elsewhere in Livy. *ad inaug.*, 'to take auspices.' *templa*, 'spaces marked out in the sky for taking auspices in.' *Palatium*, cf. xii. 1.

Chapter VII.—§ 1. *tempore*, 'on the strength of precedence in time,' abl. of cause. *consalutaverat*. See xxxii. 3.

2. *inde*, 'in consequence of this.' *certamine*, abl. of cause, 'in the heat of passion.' *irarum*. Livy is very fond of the plural of abstract words signifying feelings, emotions, etc. *sic*, sc. *pereat*.

3. *Graeco*, sc. *cultu*.

4. *et ipsum*, 'himself too,' as well as the cattle.

5. *aversos*, 'backwards.' *eximium* etc., in app. to *boves* limiting it.

6. *si forte*, *εἰ πως*, 'if by any chance,' 'in the hope that.' *animi*. The locative case survived in this word in a few phrases, e.g., *nec me animi fallit*.

7. *ut fit*, 'as generally happens.' *fidem*, 'the protection.'

8. *auctoritate*, 'personal influence.' *imperio*, 'official power.'

9. *tum*, 'on this occasion.' *reum*, like *accusatus*, *damnatus*, etc., takes gen. of the offence.

13. *extis adesia*. Livy is describing a Greek, not a Roman, sacrifice. Cf. Hom. *Od.* iii. 461. *Pinari*. The name was supposed to be derived from *πείνα*, 'hunger.'

Chapter VIII.—§ 1. *iura*, 'a code of laws.'

2. *ita...si*, 'only...if.' *me haud poenitet*, 'I am content.' *se ipse*, liv. 8.

3. *eum* agrees with *numerus*: the subject to *secutum* has to be supplied. *hoc genus*, used adverbially, 'of this kind.'

4. *ad id* etc., 'with a view to the present population,' lit. 'to that which there was of men then.'

6. *descendentibus*, 'as you descend,' lit. 'to men descending.' Livy does not say what you descend. The place known as *inter duos lucos* was on the Capitoline. Romulus's city however was on the Palatine. *liber* etc., qn. dep. on *discrimine*. The question was not asked whether they were free or slaves. *primum*, the construction is *id primum roboris fuit ad c. m.*, 'this was the beginning of a strength corresponding to their nascent greatness.'

7. **consilium**, an advising body to guide the strength. Livy here derives the Patrician order from the first senate. This seems to be incorrect. The *Patres* probably were the original full burgesses, as opposed to the non-citizen population that gathered round the new city. The Senators were called *Patres* because the Senate, if not wholly composed of full burgesses, was practically a body that represented them.

Chapter IX.—§ 1. *aetatem*, i.e., only a life time.

5. **adeo** confirms and explains the previous sentence by the following one. *sibi*, the dat. after *metuo*, is Livian and poetical. *rogitantibus*, abl. absol.

6. **consualia**. The Romans identified Neptunus Ποσειδών *ἱππιος* with the old Latin god of the earth and agriculture, Consus.

8. **iam**, 'lastly.'

11. **forte**, 'haphazard.' **in quem**, i.e., *ab eo in quem*, etc.

11. **ex plebe**, qualifies *homines*, 'plebeians.'

13. **decepti**, 'the victims of sacrilegious and perfidious deception,' lit. 'deceived in the way of divine law and human promise.'

15. **suam vicem**, 'in their own character,' as husbands.

Chapter X.—§ 1. **tum maxime**, 'just then.' **sordida**, 'the mourning dress of the Romans. **eo**, adv.=*ad eum*, v. 4.

2. **Caen** etc., the inhabitants of Caenine, Crustumerium, and Antemnae, towns of Latium.

3. **nomen** used collectively for all who bear a certain name; cf. *socii et nomen Latinum* etc.

4. **fusum**, cf. v. 3.

5. **victore...ostentator**, adjectival or participial use of subst., very common in Livy.

6. **Feretri**. The epithet Feretrius is derived from *feretrum* = *ferculum*, the god of spoils therefore. It is less probably derived from *ferire* (*hostes*). The temple was a small round one restored by Augustus. **spoliis**, as *templo* above, is dat. 'for.'

7. **bina**, once by Cornelius Cossus, who killed the king of the Veientes, and again by M. Claudius Marcellus, who killed the king of the Insubres B.C. 222.

Chapter XI.—1. **per occ.** Cf. Pref. § 12, 'taking advantage of the absence of its defenders.' **solitudo** = *ἐμπύλη*.

3. **impetratum...inventi**, ii. 1.

5. *per iram* etc. Pref. § 12.

6. *Tarpeius*. The old name of the Capitoline was the Tarpeian Hill. See lv. 1. *corruptit ut*, 'induced by bribes to.' *sacris*, dat., 'for sacrificial purposes.' *petitum*, supine.

7. *seu...seu*, '(whether it was) either in order to' etc., or '(whether it was) for the purpose of' etc. *ne...usquam*, 'that nowhere.' *quid fidum*, 'any security,' lit. 'anything to be relied upon.' *habuerint*, subj., because in dependent sentence in oratio obliqua. *eo*, 'therefore.'

9. *ex pacto*, 'in virtue of the compact to give up, etc., she directly demanded their arms,' in order, that is, to send them half-armed to encounter her own people. *fraude*, 'treacherously.' *peremptam*. Cf. ii. 1.

Chapter XII.—*Palatinum*, the hill on which Rome was originally built, separated from the Capitoline by the valley in which the Forum stood. *quod campi*, 'all the level ground that.' *campi*, part. gen.

2. *ad prima s.*, 'in the front'; the standards being the most conspicuous object in the army, are used in forming several phrases expressing military movements, etc., e.g., *conferre, vellere, signa*.

6. *Statori*, 'the stayer of flight.' The temple was built, but not until B.C. 294, on the Palatine overlooking the Nova via, which ran from the Forum, under the N.W. side of that hill.

7. *hinc*, 'here,' lit. 'from this point.' *opt. max.* = *opt. et max.*

8. *ab S.*, 'on the side of the S.' *princeps*, 'first.' *toto* etc. = *per tantum sp. quantum est in toto foro*.

10. *strepitu*, abl. of cause, qualifying *trepidante*. *averterat*. See xxxii. 3. *favore multorum*, qualifying *addito animo*, 'inspired by the encouraging shouts' etc.

Chapter XIII.—5. *Curibus*. Livy, as other ancient writers, derived the name Quirites from the Sabine town Cures. The real derivation probably is from *curia*, Quirites = people in curies. Another derivation is from *quiris*, a Sabine word for 'spear.' But Quirites, in use, is rather a civil than a military designation of the Romans. *monumentum* is the name given. *Curtium*, another account of this name, and the better known one, is given in Livy vii. vi. 3. *curias*, 'wardships' (Mommson), a collection of *gentes*, probably originally 10, as the gens was probably originally 10 households. 10 *curiae* then formed a community, 3 of which communities (Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres) formed the early Roman state. *Prisci*. Cf. iii. 7.

7. *hoc, sc. numero, i.e., 30. astate, utrum* or *ne* is omitted as frequently.

8. *Ramnenses* etc., the names of the equestrian centuries are adjs. derived from the names of the tribes. *Luceres* should strictly be *Lucerenses*; in xxxvi. he uses *Ramnes* also of the knights.

Chapter XIV.—1. *iure* etc. 'took proceedings under the states' law of Latium,' *jus gentium* = the rights mutually acknowledged by the Latin states.

3. *seu ob*, 'whether from the want of confidence that belongs to partnership in royalty,' lit. 'whether on account of association in royalty being unreliable.'

4. *esset*, subj., because the intention of the F. is expressed. *iuu. arm. imm.*, this kind of combination of words is common in Livy, xlv. 1, *agro capto* etc. *arm.* is used adjectivally.

6. *mille passuum*, acc. of extent '(to the extent of) one mile away from' etc.

7. *circa* etc. The text is probably corrupt. As it stands *obscuris* agrees with *locis*, and *circa* etc. must mean, 'here and there about the thick mass of brushwood.' *id quod q., i.e., excire.* *prope* is adv. *portis*, dat. after *adeq. eadem*, 'likewise,' lit. 'the same' (as drew them out of their camp). The cavalry checking in their sudden onset, then hesitating and apparently causing confusion among the infantry, made the pretended flight look more real.

8. *plenis*, proleptic; the gates were filled by the people who poured out of them. *impulsa* etc., abl. of cause.

9. *mota signa*, 'the advance of the troops.' See xii. 2. *visi erant*. There is great uncertainty about the reading here. That in the text has the best authority, but it is a question whether Livy did not write *fugere visi sunt* or something equivalent.

10. *quippe vera* etc. = *quippe qui vera fuga fugerent. simulantes*, acc. after *secuti*.

11. *Romanus*. This collective use of the sing. number, especially in the case of proper names, is very common in Livy. Compare *eques* above. *velut uno*, that is, appearing to form one body with the *Fidenates*.

Chapter XV.—1. *contagione, consanguinitate, quod...stimulabat*. Three causes of disturbance to the men of Veii. *inritati*. See ii. 1.

3. *de tectis*, 'for.'

6. *absonum fīd.*, 'incompatible with belief in'; *fides*=here the feeling of belief, and the gen. that on which it is exercised.

7. *profecto*, adv., 'undoubtedly.' Order: *viribus* (abl. of means) *ab illo datis urbs tantum valuit*.

Chapter XVI.—1. *campo*, sc. *Martio*. *Caprae*, in Ovid *Fasti* ii. 489 called *Capreae*. *palus*, a marsh or pool in the Campus, of which nothing is known.

2. *ex*, 'after.' *die*, 'weather.'

3. *pacem*, 'his grace.' *volens* (et) *propitius*. Terms frequently associated, especially in formulas etc., are often written without connecting particles, e.g., *hic illic*, *forte temere*, *sarta tecta*, *patres conscripti*, *populi R. Quiritium* etc.

5. *auctor*, 'a man whose evidence could not be lightly disregarded, however wonderful the fact he vouched for'; lit. 'a weighty authority for however great a thing.'

7. *fas*, i.e., might not incur divine wrath.

8. *mirum*, sc. *est*. *fide*, 'now that they were assured of his immortality.' *facere fidem*=to cause belief.

Chapter XVII.—1. *regni*, obj. gen. after *certamen* and *cupido*.

2. *oriundi ab S.*, 'those of Sabine blood.' *in soc.*, 'in spite of.' *in* with abl. frequently expresses the circumstance in spite of which something takes place. This sense is often assisted by *tamen*, as below, *in variis* etc., i.e., notwithstanding their conflicting wishes, they *nevertheless* all desired etc.

4. *in animum* etc., 'could make up his mind,' lit. 'was by way of admitting into his mind.' This phrase takes both infin., as here, and *ut* with subj., on acc. of purpose implied.

5. *singulisque*, 'electing ten individuals one for each decury, to' etc.

6. *per omnes*, 'it went through all so as to form a circle'; that is, 'it passed from one to the other in a regular cycle.' *quod...nomen*, in app. to *interregnum*, 'the name it still bears.'

7. *et ab ipsis*, 'and, what is more, a king' etc.

9. *auctores*. The patrician portion of the Senate in the republican period claimed the right of sanctioning all laws passed by the *Comitia*. This in later times became merely a form, as Livy describes. *sic...si*, 'only...if.'

10. *quod bonum* etc., the common form of invoking a blessing on an undertaking, by a relative clause in app. to what

follows. *faustum* and *felix* are coupled by *que* because they represent two aspects of the same thing. *faustum* 'favoured by heaven,' *felix* 'consequently successful,' both are added to *bonum* without coupling particle. Compare xvi. 3.

Chapter XVIII.—1. *Curibus*. See xiii. 5.

2. *centum* etc., i.e., *amplius quam centum annis post* (adv.). The acc. in such expressions is really a mistake arising from the position of the *post* or *ante* before the subst.; the Romans unconsciously regarded it as a preposition, and altered the case of the subst. accordingly; but in sense the *ante* is an adv. and the acc. = abl. Compare the regular form of dating, *ante diem* etc. *Kalendas* = *die* etc. *ante Kalendas*. *amplius* often follows the numeral in these phrases. *Metapontum* etc., Gk. colonies of Magna Graecia. *studia*, sc. *sua*, acc. after *aem.*, 'aspiring disciples.'

3. *quae fama*, sc. *pervenisset*?

4. *ingenio*, abl. of cause. *virtutibus* qualifies *temperatum*.

6. *cui deinde*. That is, the official position of the augurs dated from this time.

7. *augur* etc. The process seems to have been as follows. The augur on Numa's left hand fixed his eye on some object on the eastern horizon. From this he drew an imaginary line to the opposite point on the western horizon. He then drew another imaginary line at right angles to this, from N. to S., thus dividing the sky into four districts (*regiones*). The two on the north of the first line (technically called *decumanus*) he called *left*, the two on the south *right*. He then fixed in his mind and described what omens he desired to see.

9. *ut* introduces a wish, as *ut-nam* regularly does. *adclarassis*, archaic tense = *adclaraveris*. Compare *ausim*.

Chapter XIX.—1. *eam*, pleonastic. It is as though he had written, *quae vi et armis condita urbs erat, eam* etc. *de integro* repeats the sense of *novam*. *efferrari*, oratio obliqua; part of Numa's thoughts. *quippe*, 'for obviously.'

2. *Argiletum*, a district at the N.E. end of the Forum, so called probably from the nature of the soil. For the legendary origin of the name (*Argi, letum*) see Vergil, *Aen.* viii. 345. *apertus* is placed before the *ut*, that its position in its clause may correspond exactly to that of its antithesis *clausus*.

3. *bis* (1) B.C. 235; (2) B.C. 29.

4. *rem*, i.e., *metum deorum inicere*.

6. *intercalariis*. Twelve lunar months are considerably less than a solar year. In order to rectify this Numa introduced

intercalary months in such a way, that in twenty month-years twenty solar years were completed (*plenis...spatiis*), and the sun was in the same position on the first day of the twenty-first year as it had been on the first day of the first year.

Chapter XX.—1. *quamquam*, retrospective use, introducing a drawback or modification of previous statement, *οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ* 'not but what'; 'though, as far as that goes.' *Dialis*, the flamen of Jupiter, held the highest position among those special priests.

2. *insigni*. The toga praetexta and a white hat or helmet (*albogalerus*) with a peak (*apex*) at the top wreathed with wool. *regia*, under the monarchy the use of the curule chair was confined to the king.

4. *Salios*, priests of Mars, so called from the war-dance (*salio*) which formed part of their ritual. *Gradivo*, epithet of Mars, perhaps as the 'marching' god (*gradior*). The quantity of the first syllable, however, which is scanned long, seems to warrant the derivation *gravi-divus*, the 'heavy, dangerous god.'

5. *quibus* etc., dependent questions depending on the idea of instruction contained in preceding words. The imperfects subj. here are, as not unfrequently in such cases, nearly equivalent in sense to futures. They are, in fact, the deliberative subj., *quid fiat?* etc., turned into oratio obliqua.

6. *quo consultum* etc., 'that the plebs might have an authority to appeal to,' lit. 'one to whom they might go to consult,' *quo*=*ad quem*, frequent use of such advs. in Livy, v. 4. *divini iuris*, part. gen. after *quid*.

7. *nec* etc. The order is '*et ut non caelestes modo*' etc. *placando* etc. 'The duty of appeasing,' lit. 'the M. for appeasing,' the concrete expression in Latin where we use abstract. *aliove quo*. *Quo* here is the indef. pronoun. *susciperentur*. That is, recognised as indications of the divine will and attended to as such. *procurio* is the usual word in this sense, *curo* is exceptional. *ea*, these signs of the divine will. *quae*, i.e., *quae prodigia suscipienda essent*, dependent question, on *consultuit*.

Chapter XXI.—1. *adsidua*, adverbial use of the adj., frequent in Livy. Cf. *pavidī incidentes* etc. *proximo*. If this reading is right, it must mean 'because the fear etc. was always before the eyes of men,' abl. of cause. But Madvig's emendation, *pro obnozio* etc., 'instead of a slavish fear' etc., is very likely right.

2. *exempli*, descriptive gen. to *mores*. Order: *ipsi se for-*

marent in regis mores velut (which they felt to be) *unici exempli*.

3. *Camenis*, originally *Casmenae*, old Latin deities corresponding to, and afterwards identified with, the Gk. muses.

4. *soli* is probably wrong. It may represent an original *sollemni. arcuato*, that is, with an arched roof or covering. *involuta*, wrapped in white covering.

5. *Argeos*, a number of chapels, perhaps twenty-four, in Rome. The origin and meaning of the name and the institution are very obscure. *Argei* and *-es* are both found.

6. *deinceps* qualifies *reges*, iv. 4.

Chapter XXII.—5. *comiter*. If this is right, it must be used in the unusual sense of 'willingly,' as we say, 'take kindly to a thing.'

6. *quid petentes*, indirect question dependent on *dicendi*. The sentence is on a Greek model, the participle being the principal word in the dependent question.

7. *uter*, indirect question dependent on *deos facere testes*, 'calls the gods to witness which of the two' etc. *expetant*. The subject is *Dii*, and the sense is the same as in xxiii. 4. The construction in *eum* instead of *ab eo* is adapted to the sense of 'inflicting' or 'visiting' contained in *exp. poen*.

Chapter XXIII.—1. *Troianam* etc. Cf. iii. 3, vi. 3.

2. *dirutis*. See xxix.

3. *haud plus*, sc. *quam*.

4. *capite*, that is, the king. *orsum ab*, 'beginning with.'

5. *duct*, sc. *exercitum*.

6. *si vana*, 'in case the message should prove to be a ruse.' *si* etc. depend on what is implied in *in aciem educit*, i.e., 'to be prepared' or something equivalent.

7. *audisse*, sc. *dicentem*. The order is, *videor audisse Cl. (dicentem) iniurias* etc. *causam esse h. b.*

8. *fuert*, 'that is a question for him to consider who' etc., lit. 'deliberation about that will have been his.' So *videro*, -is, -it, with pers. pron. or equivalent, 'that is his (your) affair,' lviii. 10. *ista* = *de ista* etc. Livy frequently uses a pron. agreeing with a subst., but equivalent in sense to a case or prep. phrase qualifying it. *bello gerendo*, dat., 'for the purpose of.' *monitum*, idiomatic construction after *volo* and *nolo*. *quo*, 'and you especially as you are nearest' etc., lit. 'by what you are nearer.' *maxime* is *eo magis* put rather more generally.

9. *fore*, sc. *Etruscis*. *imperent*, delib. subj. and dependent question. Compare xx. 5.

Chapter XXIV.—1. *tum*. Cf. iv. 4. *nec ferme alla = viz ulla alia*. *utroque trahunt*, 'are divided,' lit. 'draw (us) both ways.'

2. *ibi = penes eos*. *unde = a quibus*, 'on whose side.' Cf. v. 4.

3. *dimicarent*. The subj. shows that the words express part of the feeling of the people in making the treaty, and not simply the date of it, as stated by Livy. *cum bona pace*, 'with full acquiescence;' cf. *pace tua*, 'with your leave.'

4. *puram*, sc. *herbam* implied in *sagmina*, and expressed in next sentence.

5. *P. R. Quiritium = P. R. et Q.* Compare xiii. 5. *vasa*, the herbs, and the flint knife, § 9.

6. *fit*. The order is, *Sp. F. fit pater patratus ad* (for the purpose of) *patrandum ius iurandum, id est, ad sanciendum foedus*. *prima postrema = pr. et p.*, from beginning to end.

8. *defexit = defecerit*. Cf. *ausim*, pref.

9. *saxo silice* in apposition, first general, the second particular. We reverse the order, 'flint stone.'

Chapter XXV.—1. *quidquid* etc., 'all the citizens,' lit. 'whatever there is of citizens.' The use of *quidquid* with a personal genitive is Livian, and poetical. *Deos...manus* are the words of the people encouraging.

2. *praesentis*, 'immediate, personal danger.' *itaque ergo*, *pleonasm*, not uncommon in Livy.

3. *futuraque* etc., 'and the thought that the fortune of the city would be what they made it,' lit. 'the fortune etc. about to be that fortune which they should have made,' plpf. because the making must completely precede the being.

6. *exanimis*, 'in mortal fear for their single representative.' This metaphorical use of *exan.* is poetical. *vice* means more than simply 'on account of': it implies that the R. P. put themselves for the time being in the place of their combatant.

7. *ut quemque*. *Ut = as*, the subj. *sineret* on account of the *oratio obliqua*.

10. *nec procul*. The use of *nec = non* survived in classical Latin only in a few phrases, e.g., *nec opinans, res nec Mancipi*, and the phrase used here.

13. *quo prope*. *Prope mortem* is equal in sense to a comp.,

hence the use of *quo*. *quippe*, cf. xiv. 10. Livy uses *quippe* with part. as = *quod* with part.

Chapter XXVI.—1. *digrederentur*, cf. xxiv. 3.

5. *raptus*, cf. ii. 1. *carminis*, gen. of description.

6. *provocarit*, sc. *ad populum*. *certato*, in this archaic formula the subject (*aliquis*) of the imperatives is omitted. *vincent*, sc. *dum viri*.

7. *ne...quidem*, repeated negative not cancelling the *non* *rebantur*. *huncine* = *hunc-ci-ne*, *ce* is changed into *ci*, as *undeque* into *undique*, etc. The force of this pron. suffix is the same as in *ovrool* etc. It makes the pronoun more vivid, expresses an accompanying gesture. *quod* is really pleonastic, and used as in *quod si* merely to relate the two sentences.

11. *modo*, short for *modo si verberes*, 'but let it be' etc.

13. *hodie*. Altars stood in the latest times in a narrow street near the Coliseum, dedicated to Janus Curvatus and Juno Sororia; over the altars was a cross beam on uprights, known as the *sororium tigillum*.

Chapter XXVII.—3. *pacto*, abl. of means, 'by a promise of desertion' etc.

4. *ducit*, cf. xxiii. 5.

7. *esse*, hist. infin. *Pallori* etc., personifications of fear and its external indications, 'Panic and Pallor.'

9. *rati*, sc. *ita esse*, practically = 'believing.' *Latine* etc., 'understood Latin,' appears to be short for *Latine loqui* etc., but the expression is very unusual.

11. *inter* etc., cf. xiv. 8. *oppressi*, ii. 1.

Chapter XXVIII.—1. *spectator*, x. 5. *hostes. gratulor* takes dat. of person congratulated and acc. of the subject of congratulation. The latter is also very commonly expressed by *de* with abl. *quod bene* etc., cf. xvii. 10.

2. *etiam*, besides being summoned first.

4. *fuit, quod*, 'you have had reason to.' *quae...est*, relative sentence in apposition to what follows.

5. *ne* etc., 'that you may not continue to be under a wrong impression (I tell you that),' etc. See liii. 7. *illud* subject to *imperium fuit* in sense of the retreat of the A. to the hills, and to *consilium* etc. in the sense of 'my words to the cavalry soldier.'

6. *audeat*, not quite so certain as *audebit*, 'another may

dare' etc. in hunc, 'in dealing with this man,' more active than in hoc, 'in the case of this man.'

7. quod bonum etc., xvii. 10. in variis, xvii. 2.

9. at tu, 'at least,' 'why then.' This use of *at* in apodosis (ἀλλὰ is so used in Greek) implies what (at least) may be, in spite of the negative statement of the protasis. It is frequently emphasised, as here, by the addition of a personal pronoun. *tuum*, emphat. opp. to *humanum genus*.

10. concitati, ii. 1. exempli, gen. of description.

11. in aliis, 'in other cases.'

Chapter XXIX.—2. *quidem*, the position of *quidem* is peculiar. It is generally attached to the pronoun, the latter being frequently introduced simply for that purpose.

4. quibus quisque etc., Graecism, the relative by attraction = *iis quae*. *urbem*, the acc. is occasionally used in historical writers after *egredi* on account of the sense of *relinquo* contained in it. More regularly it takes abl. alone, and with *e* (ex). Cf. *ἐκβαλεω*, Eur. *Bacch.* 1044.

Chapter XXX.—5. *hac*, xxiii. 8.

5. *prius*, before the occurrence complained of by the Romans. *lucum*, the Asylum. Cf. viii. 5.

7. *bellorum*. See xv. and xxvii. *et apud* etc., a previous *et* is implied before *ob residuas* etc. *nam* etc. give the reason why the Veientes are specially named, they being the only people who would have been expected not to keep faith with the R.

9. *Malitiosa*, a forest in the Sabine territory called by Dionysius *ὁλὴ κακοῦργος*. *et...quidem, ceterum*, 'doubtless... as well, but especially.'

10. *explicari*, generally used of opening out the ranks, seems to imply here an orderly retreat.

Chapter XXXI.—2. *credi*. *Quod* is the cognate subj. to the neut. passive *credi*. It, in fact, does little more than couple the sentences. Cf. xxvi. 7. Young scholars should be careful not to confound it with the dat., which would be *nuntiis* if expressed.

3. *cacuminis*, practically a locative use of the descriptive genitive. *Iuco*, the grove of Jupiter Latiaris. *ut* '(bidding) ...to.' *velut*, used as *ὥς* to express a feeling or conception, 'feeling that they had left their gods as well as their native place.' *ut fit*, 'as generally happens,' 'as men will do.'

5. *novemd.* The nine days' festival accompanied with

expiatory offerings was inseparably connected with this particular form of prodigy. *harispicum*, that is, Etruscan soothsayers called in in case of extraordinary portents.

5. *mittendi* limits the application of *pigritia*, a poetical and Graecising use of the gen., growing out of the legitimate obj. gen.

8. *operatum*, 'occupied in the performance of these observances,' the perf. part. is used almost with pres. sign., as not unfrequently in the case of deponents. *operari* is specially used of sacrificial business. *sacris* is dat. *Numae*, cf. xx. 5 and 7.

Chapter XXXII.—1. *ut erat*, cf. xvii.

2. *cetera*. This adv. use of *cetera* is a Graecism, not used by Cicero, rarely by Sallust, frequently by poets. *elata*—*refero* is the ordinary word in this connexion, and some editors write *relata* here, but Livy is fond of varieties. *facta*, ii. 1.

3. *sustulerant*, 'at once recovered confidence,' with the use of plpf., cf. vii. 1, xii. 10. *responsum reddunt*=one word, hence the adv. *superbe* instead of adj. agreeing with *resp.*

4. *cum in novo* etc., i.e., in *populo cum n. tum f. habiturum*, sc. *credebat*, 'he believed further that he would not easily maintain the state of peace which N. had been able to maintain without suffering injurious treatment.'

5. *instituisset*. Ancus's own reason for his intention, therefore subj. *ab Aeq.*, 'derived from the Aeq.' Fetials are represented (xxiv. 4) as existing in the reign of Tullus. Livy accordingly here does not ascribe the institution of them to Ancus, but states that he was the founder of the Fetial law.

6. *unde*, v. 4. *flo.* This appears to have been wool wound round the cap of the priest. *iuste*, in reference to men; *pie*, to gods.

7. *dedier*, archaic form of infin. pass., in full *dedieri*. Cf. *feri*, a survival. *siris* = *siveris*.

8. *concupiendi*, 'in the form or wording of the oath,' lit. 'in formulating the oath.'

10. *Quirine*. This epithet of Janus in this connexion is generally derived from the Sabine word for a spear. Cf. xiii. 5. *cum his*, 'with this'='hereupon'; *his* is neut., a very rare phrase.

11. *quarum*. The genitive in this formula is explained by the sense of accusation implied in *condicti*. But it is very possible that the text is wrong. *rerum litium* etc. Asyn-

ton, that is, the collocation of words without copulatives, is specially characteristic of legal formulas. *Quiritium* = *et Quir.* Cf. xiii. 5. *Prisci*, cf. iii. 7, here it appears to be used simply for Latins as opposed to Romans. *quid censes?* *de iis rebus*, antecedent to *quarum* etc., must be supplied here.

12. *ibat.* The sense of the senate when necessary was taken by division (*discessio*). Cf. *pedibus ire in sententiam*. *præustam* connected only with *sanguineam*. The spear either had an iron head, or was bloody and scorched at the end. Madvig would omit the word *sanguineam*. *non minus*, sc. *quam*. *diceret*. This form of words was technically called the *clarigatio*.

Chapter XXXIII.—2. *Capitolium*, cf. xi. 5. *Tellenis*, unknown. *Ficana* lay about 11 miles from Rome on the way to Ostia. *eodem*, v. 4.

4. *Medulliam*, colony from Alba, situated between the Tiber and the Anio. *compulso*, 'concentrated on.' *victoria*, abl. of circumstance, *morte* of cause.

5. *ad Murciæ*, sc. *aram*. This ellipse of *templum* or an equivalent is only allowable after a prep. The altar of Venus Murcia lay in the hollow between the Aventine and Palatine.

6. *sublucio*, made of wooden piles. To the latest times this bridge continued to be a wooden one, with no iron in its construction.

7. *Fossa*. This was a trench defending the lower parts of the city. *a*, 'on the side of,' 'at.' *planioribus aditu*, short for *pl. eoque facilioribus ad*.

8. *recte* etc., i.e., *confuso discrimine facti, rectene an perperam factum esset*, 'the discrimination of action whether it was right or wrong,' i.e., the distinction of right from wrong.

9. *silva Mensia*, a wooded district on the right bank of the lower Tiber, abl. of cause. *Ostia*, the harbour of Rome. *Feretrii*, x. 6.

Chapter XXXIV.—1. *Lucumo*, regarded apparently by L. as a proper name, but it was really the class name of the ruling caste among the Etruscans.

3. *qui cum*. *Qui* is subject only to the verb in the subordinate sentence, as frequently, though it precedes the conj., cf. xli. 1. *nepotis*, gen. after *immemor*, which is qualified by *in test.*, 'making no mention of his grandson in his will.'

4. *quo* = *in quæ*, cf. v. 4. *is*, comparative abl.

6. *ad id*, 'for that purpose.' *ex virtute*, adj. phrase

coupled to *repentina*, *omn. n. sit rep. atque ex v. futurum*, sc. *esse*, oratio obliqua expressing T.'s reflexions. *et Ancum*, 'even Ancus.' *imagine*. Livy introduces a custom belonging to a later time, by which a family's title to nobility depended on the possession of portraits (masks) of ancestors who had held curule office.

7. *ut cupido* = *ut qui cupidus esset*.

9. *eam...ea...eius*, 'such,' giving reason for what precedes. 'The bird, the quarter of the sky in which it appeared, the god whose bird it was all pointed to this.' The bird was one of good omen, it appeared in an auspicious part of the sky, and it was the bird of Jupiter, the king of the gods. *venisse...fecisse...levasse*, asyndeta.

11. *beneficiis* qualifies *conciliando*; order, *conciliandoque sibi beneficiis eos quos poterat*.

12. *per omnia*, 'in every relation,' lit. 'through all processes.'

Chapter XXXV.—1. *creando*, dat. of purpose.

3. *adfectet*, the use of primary tenses in oratio obliqua is a Graecism very common in Livy.

5. *paenitendo*. The gerundive of impersonals is sometimes used, e.g., *pudendus*. But *paenitere* is used personally by Cicero and once by Livy. *Romana*. Livy's habit of separating an epithet when it is important from its subst. is noticeable; cf. iv. 4.

6. *cetera*, xxxii. 2. *centum*, cf. xvii. 5, xxx. 2. *minorum*. *Gentes minores* appears to be the name given to certain families added to the original three tribes, Ramnes, Tities, Luceres, and to be synonymous with *R. T. L. secundi*.

9. *furcis* etc., order, *f. sust. spect. d. p. alta* (12 feet high, acc. expresses extent) *ab t.*

10. *aedif.* This use of *aedif.*, 'to build on,' is very unusual.

Chapter XXXVI.—2. *Ramnes* etc., cf. xiii. 8. Tarquinius is here represented as adding three centuries of knights to the existing three (as increased by Tullus, xxx.), forming what were afterwards known as the *sex suffragia*, and also like the *gentes* of the original tribes, as *R. T. L. primi et secundi*.

7. *summa r.*, 'most important undertakings,' lit. 'chief things of things.' The use of an adj., not of quantity, with part. gen. is specially Livian. *mille et oct.* How Livy arrives at this number when 300 (c. xiii.) + 300 (c. xxx.) + 600

gives only 1200 is a question, perhaps interesting, but certainly insoluble.

8. *nunc* in Livy's time, but for a long time they were called *sex suffragia*.

Chapter XXXVII.—1. *et pleraque*, 'and most of them being on rafts (to prevent their being extinguished by the water) striking against the piles and sticking there,' etc.

4. *et pauci*, 'and few reached them.'

Chapter XXXVIII.—1. *Collatia*, on the left bank of the Anio, 10 miles from Rome.

2. *in sua pot.*, 'independent,' 'a sovereign state.' *at ego*, 'and I (on the other hand).'

4. *def.*, i.e., Medullia (xxxiii. 4) and Crustumium. *haec*, summing up, in apposition to the towns.

5. *ut*, final as the *fuisset* shows.

6. *fast...duct.*, 'sloping.'

Chapter XXXIX.—3. *publce*, iv. 4.

4. *coeptum*. It should be noticed that this *pass.* of *coepi* is only used when an *infin. pass.* follows.

5. *quacunque*, iii. 3. *Corniculo*, xxxviii. 4.

6. *in domo*, without a *dep. gen.*, as *domo* with.

Chapter XL.—1. *pro indig.*, 'as a gross wrong.' The *superl. adj.* used as *subst.* is rare except in a few frequently recurring phrases, *ab extremo*, *ad imum*, *ad ultimum*, etc. *non modo*, followed by *ne...quidem*, if a predicate or other word is common to both clauses, but stands with the latter, = *non modo non*, Roby, p. 337. *is*, *anacoluthon*. The sentence beginning with *filii* as subject, proceeds with *indignitas* as subject. It should be observed however that *filii* is virtual, though not grammatical, subject throughout.

4. *ultor*, x. 5.

5. *quibus*, *dat.* after *consueti*, a poetic and late prose construction not found elsewhere in Livy. *uterque*, implying 'two,' is placed in *app.* to the plural subject of *erant*.

Chapter XLI.—*illos fugientes*, 'the assassins as they fled.' *illos* opposed to *Tarquinius*. Young scholars will beware of translating 'those flying,' which would be *fugientes* alone. The position of *cum* after one or more words of its own sentence is very common, e.g., xxxiv. 3, l. 7, lvi. 4, iv. 2. *mirantium* agrees with the plural sense of *populi*; so Livy has *turba...circumfusi*. *Pars* also is used with plural.

si destituat, the apodosis to this is implied in *praesidia*, 'means of protection' (of which she could avail herself).

3. *expergiſcere*, cf. xxxix. 2.

4. *Novam*. See xii. 6. *ad Iovis*, xxxiii. 5.

6. *palam* used as primary predicate, so *frustra* and *temere* are used.

7. *iam tum*, 'at once,' as soon that is as they had heard of Tanaquil's address to the people.

Chapter XLII.—3. *haud dubius rex*, 'secured on his throne.' Cf. x. 5.

Chapter XLIII.—1. *centum* etc., i.e., *censum centum milium aeris* (= *assium*). Whether the *as* here is meant to be the full (or libral) *as* is a question. The property was probably land reckoned in asses. On the *as* and its reductions, see Roby, *Sch. Gr.*, p. 384. *seniorum*, 46 and upwards; *iuniorum*, 17 to 46.

4. *intra*, within a rating of 100,000 down to a rating of 75,000.

7. *accensi*. The mss. reading is *in his accensi...in tres* etc., and there certainly appears to have been a body known as *accensi*, but the objection to the reading here is that *accensi corn. tub.que* is hardly a Latin way of expressing three distinct bodies.

8. *hoc* = *quam hic*. *inde*, v. 4.

9. *sex item* etc. It is curious that Livy mentions the increased original body after the new 12 centuries. The members of these 18 centuries formed the *equites equo publico* in later times, opposed to those who merely possessed the equestrian census, out of whom the former were a selected body. *aeris*. See on § 1. *quibus*, the antecedent is *bina milia aeris*, not *viduae*.

10. *neque...et* = 'while...not...yet.'

11. *ut secundae* etc., dependent on *institutum est*, or something equivalent implied in context.

12. Livy is alluding here to a later reform of the *comitia centuriata* by which it was adapted to the tribal division of the people, 'nor is there any reason to wonder that the arrangement existing at the present day (organised) since the final extension of the tribes to 35, in which the number of the tribes is doubled' (for comitial purposes only, of course), 'by the centuries of juniors and seniors' (that is 35 centuries, one for each tribe, of seniors and 35 of juniors formed a

classis), 'does not agree with the numbers instituted by Servius.' *duplicato numero*, abl. absol.

Chapter XLIV.—1. *metu*, abl. of *means*.

2. *Idque*, that is, the finishing of the census was called the closing of the *lustrum*, in other words, the census consecrated by *lustratio* was called when complete *lustrum*. *Fabius Pictor*, the oldest of the Roman annalists, lived in the time of the 2nd Punic war, and wrote apparently in Greek.

3. *Quirinale*, the northernmost of the hills of Rome. The *Viminal* lay next to it. *Esquilie*, otherwise *mons Esquilinus*, was divided into the two projections, *M. Oppius* and *M. Cispus*, between which lay the *vicus Cyprinus*. *pomerium*, properly a space kept clear of buildings on both sides of the wall, was generally used to mean a line drawn round the walls at some distance outside the city, marked by stones (*cippi*, *lapides*) set up at intervals. No one was allowed to extend the *pomerium* unless he had extended the dominions of the R. P.

4. *ab humano cultu* depend on *puri*.

Chapter XLV.—1. *civitate*, 'in respect of its citizen-body,' but it has been proposed to read *et magn. omnibus*, neuter, as in the common phrase *primum omnium*, so xxii. 6, *omnium ignari*.

2. *Dianae*. The sanctuary of the Ionic league. *Asia* is here, as generally, the west portion of Asia Minor, what was afterwards the Roman province of Asia.

3. *ea*, pronoun attracted to the case of the complement, as frequently. *id*, 'this claim.'

5. *ut erat*, 'as it really was.' *ibi*, v. 4.

6. *prima*. The adv. *primum* is more usual in such phrases.

Chapter XLVI.—1. *usu*, a legal term, ownership acquired by use or employment of a thing for a certain length of time; a prescriptive title. The full term is *usucapio*. *possederat*, had become *de facto* possessor. *vellent* etc. These two words are regarded as one term, signifying the election by the comitia; hence they are treated as one verb.

4. *ediderim*, that is, if I should give him out as his son, I should do so with the weight of authority on my side: the perfect because the apodosis expresses a completed action.

5. *ita...ne*. *Ita* refers to what has been stated; *ne* expresses what happened, as a purpose of the fortune of Rome, which Livy here personifies.

7. *ut*, consecutive.

9. *Arruns*. There is something wrong in this sentence, probably Livy by a slip has written *Arruns* instead of *Lucius*. But it is quite possible that he, contrary to other historians, means to represent *Arruns* as married to the younger *Tullia*, in which case *A. T.* and *T. minor* are subjects only to *fecissent* ('left their houses free by their (own) deaths,' etc) and *Lucius* and *T. major* subjects to *iunguntur*. Or, again, Livy may have written *minor* by a slip instead of *major*.

Chapter XLVII.—1. *parricidia*, i.e., the murders of her sister and brother-in-law. This rather points to the first of the corrections above as the right one.

2. *diceretur*, not quite, as Professor Seeley, 'a nominal husband,' but 'merely a husband,' as we should say 'a man to give her his name': the *oratio obliqua* here represents *Tullia's* talk to her husband.

3. *istis*, v. 4.

7. *minorum*. See xxxv. 6.

8. *pro curia*, not 'before the *curia*,' but rather 'forward (in a prominent place) in the *curia*,' so *sub valle* = 'deep down in a valley.'

12. *unde* = *ut ab ea*, v. 4.

Chapter XLVIII.—2. *quam*, order: *filium regis* (as a king's son) *multi pot. reg. her. quam serv.*

3. *etiam*, in addition to his original purpose.

6. *Cyprium*, xlv. 3, *summum*, the top of. *flectenti* = *flecti iubenti*, so below *egisse*. *Urbium*. The slope apparently leading from the *vicus Cyprius* up to the high ground of the *Esquiline*.

Chapter XLIX.—4. *ut*, really consecutive, practically introduces the subject of *accedebat*.

5. *unde*, v. 4.

7. *omnibus*, xlv. 1.

9. *Circa* etc. He derived his descent from *Mamilla*, daughter of *Telegonus*, son of *Ulysses* and *Circe*, and legendary founder of *Tusculum*.

Chapter L.—2. *occlideret*. The subject indicates the purpose of *Tarquinius* not to come until sunset. 'He waited to come till' etc.

3. *Aricia*, at the foot of the *Alban Hills*, on *via Appia*.

4. *premat*, xxxv. 3.

5. *quamquam* etc., very condensed. The meaning is, if the Romans had done well to trust Tarquinius with supreme power the Latins might do the same, though, even in that case, they were not obliged to trust a man of foreign birth.

9. *habiturum*, sc. *filium*, subject to *hab.*

Chapter LI.—4. *ab Turno*, of course, qualify *parari*.

6. *necne*, 'or not,' compare xxv. 10. *rogare*=*se rogare*, oratio obliqua; in direct narration would be *rogo*.

7. *nisi*, adverb.

Chapter LII.—2. *foedere* etc. Compare xxiv. and xxxii. *ab Tullo*. *Cesserit* is equivalent to a passive.

4. *ceterum*, opp. to *quamquam* etc.

5. *iunioribus*, xliii. 1.

6. *ex binis* etc., i.e., he divided a maniple of Romans into two half maniples (centuries), and then formed each half maniple into a maniple by adding the same number of Latins.

Chapter LIII.—1. *degeneratum*, abstract noun formed by neut. part. alone. *auditum* is so used and *nuntiatum*, and one or two others; with a subst., e.g., *captum oppidum*, *urbs condita*, etc., the use is very common.

2. *amplius*, xviii. 2. *annos* here is governed by *in*, 'to last for more than' etc. *Suessa*. The largest city of the Volscians.

4. *spe*, comparative abl. *Gabios*, a Latin town east of Rome.

7. *ne errarent*, that they might not deceive themselves (he told them) that etc. Oratio recta would be *ne erretis*, which means, 'that you may not err,' not, 'do not err'; the latter is *ne errate* or *ne erraveritis*.

8. *Aeq. et H.* Umbro-Sabellian races S. and S.E. of Rome.

11. *fore*, *futurum ut* with subj. is a common periphrasis for the fut. infin. pass.

Chapter LIV.—1. *esse...adsumere*, hist. infin. So *credere* § 3, *esse* § 4.

2. *cum* governs *incitaret*, *iret*, and *accresceret*; the first two clauses are asyndeta with the same subject. *et* introduces an addition to the sense of the two combined, expressing in fact the natural result of them, 'and so.' *dictis* etc., abl. of cause. *ei* is understood after *accresceret*. *quid ageretur*, dependent on *inscia*.

5. *ei*. The words are supposed to be in the mouth of the messenger, hence *et*; otherwise it would be *sibi*.

7. *ut*, like *velut* and *ὥς*, transfers the statement in the abl. absolute to the mind of some one, 'imagining that he had failed in his mission.'

8. *sua ipsos*, more idiomatic and frequent than *sua ipsorum*, where the sense allows it. *Arbores mea ipsius manu sunt satae* turned would be *mea ipse manu sevi*, not *ipsius*:

9. *volentibus*, Graecism *βουλομένῳ μοι ἔστι*.

10. *adimi*, hist. infin. *et*, 'and, of course.'

Chapter LV.—1. *ut*, because the *intention* to leave etc. is expressed. *vovisse*, oratio obliqua, expressing the inscription on the temple which Tarquin read to himself mentally. *Tarquinios* is distributed into *filium* and *patrem*.

4. *non evocatum*, 'the fact that' etc. Compare xxv. 3.

5. *caput* etc., a legend to account for the name *Capitolium*.

9. *et nullius*, *fundamenta nullius magnificentiae operum* ('magnificent work') *non exsup. ne horum quidem (operum)*. *nullius* non practically = 'any.' *horum*, 'of the present (Livy's) day.' Cf. Pref. § 9. Some editors omit *magnificentiae*.

Chapter LVI.—2. *quam postquam* etc., *quam postquam tra-ducebantur et ad alia opera* (to other works also) *ut minora specie sic laboris aliquanto maioris*. *postquam*, with imperf. not common, 'when they began to be' etc. *laboris maioris*, descriptive gen. *foros...agendam* in app. to *opera*, describing the other works. *nova haec*. Pref. § 9.

3. *Signia*, town of Latium, on a hill at the N.W. angle of the Volscian Hills. *Circeti* on the coast, not far from Tarracina.

8. *factus*, middle, 'shaping himself.' *Bruti*, i.e., dull.

9. *per ambages*, qualifying *effigiem*, iv. 4.

Chapter LVII.—1. *ut*, 'considering it was in that region,' 'for that region.' Compare liv. 7.

6. *Egerii*, xxxviii. 1.

7. *spectat*. 'Let that be the decisive proof in each case,' lit. 'let that be (considered) the best tested action for each (of the wives).' There is really a confusion between the person and the thing; *spect.* really signifying that by which the person is tested.

Chapter LVIII.—2. *ignaris*, i.e., Lucretia and her household.

5. *velut*, 'as it thought'; *libido* is personified; all the editors assume that the words are wrong, and suggest various

emendations, Madvig perhaps the worst, *vel vi victrix*. If the text must be altered, Dr. Liddell's suggestion, *violatrix*, seems the best; but there seems to be no particular difficulty in understanding *velut victrix* to mean, that Tarquin *thought* he had conquered Lucretia's chastity, when he had not, because that chastity by its last resource, suicide, showed itself unconquered, and so signally conquered *him*. *Victrix*, in this case, will mean, finally victorious; *vicisset*, defeated for the time. *ita* qualifies *facto*. *maturato*, cf. liii. 1.

10. *vos videritis*, cf. xxiii. 8.

11. *in vulnus*, lit. 'in the direction of the wound,' 'on her wounded breast.'

Chapter LIX.—4. *castigator*, x. 5. *ausos* etc. = *eos qui host. ausi essent*.

8. *etus*, descriptive gen.

9. *in* with acc. after *demersae* is very unusual, but is meant to express the compulsory nature of the labour.

VOCABULARY.

a, ab, prep., *from, by, on the side of, in consequence of.*

abdo, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *put away, bury, shut up, conceal.*

abduco, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead away.*

abeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *go away, depart. abire in, take to, adopt.*

abhorreo, ere, ui, intr., *be at variance with (ab).*

abigo, igere, egi, actum, tr., *drive away.*

ablego, are, avi, atum, tr., *send away.*

abnuo, ere, i, uitum utum, tr., *refuse, resent.*

abolesco, lescere, lēvi (lui), intr., *vanish.*

Aborigines, name of earliest inhabitants of Italy, who drove the Siculi out of Latium. Der. uncertain.

abrogo, are, etc., *cancel, take away by vote of people. Imperium alicui, dethrone.*

absolvo, vere, vi, utum, tr., *acquit.*

absonus, a, um, *out of harmony, incompatible.*

abstergo, gere, si, sum, tr., *wipe away.*

abstineo, tinere, tinui, tentum, tr. and intr., *forego, abstain.*

absum, abesse, afui, intr., *be absent, distant.*

abundo, are, etc., intr., *overflow, abound. abundans, excessive, superfluous [unda].*

ac. See *atque.*

accedo, cedere, cessi, cessum, intr., *go to, be joined, added to.*

accendo, dere, di, sum, tr., *set on fire, inflame.*

accenseo, ere, um, tr., *reckon among.*

accingo, gere, xi, ctum, tr., *gird to, prepare for action, metaph. from putting on sword etc. for battle.*

accio, ire, ivi, itum, tr., *summon.*

accipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr., *receive, admit, hear, be told. acceptus, popular.*

accola, ae, c., *neighbour [colo].*

accresco, crescere, crevi, cretum, intr., *grow on to, be attached to, with dat.*

accuso, are, etc., tr., *accuse [ad, causa].*

Achivi, orum, *Greeks.*

acies, ei, f., *line of battle, army on battlefield, pitched battle.*

acie, in the field [ac, sharp, acer, acus, ὄξυς].

acriter, adv. *of acer, keenly, vigorously.*

Actiacus, a, um, *belonging to*

- Actium.** bellum A, the war culminating in the battle of Actium, in which Augustus defeated Antonius, B.C. 29.
- ad**, prep., *to, at, among, for*.
- adaequo**, are, etc., tr., *level, show equal*.
- adoloro** (accl), are, etc., *manifest*.
- addico**, cere, xi, ctum, intr., *give assent, be favourable*.
- addo**, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *add*.
- adduco**, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *bring to, develop into*.
- adēdo**, edere, ēdi, esum, tr., *eat up*.
- adeo**, adv., *to such a degree, no true is it that*. See note, Pref. § 11, c. 9, § 5.
- adeo**, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *approach*.
- adequito**, are, etc., intr., *ride up to*.
- adfecto** (aff), are, etc., *aim at, aspire to* [lit. frequently make at, ad factō].
- adfero** (aff), ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *bring to, forward, contribute*.
- adficio** (aff), ficere, feci, fec-tum, tr., *affect, influence*, with abl. = causative verb expressing idea of subst.
- adfinitas** (aff), tis, f., *connexion by marriage*.
- adfirmo** (aff), are, etc., *assert, insist upon, strengthen, confirm*.
- adfigo** (aff), gere, xi, ctum, tr., *beat down, crush* [flag, flagrum, flagellum].
- adgredior** (agg), gredi, gressus, tr., *attack; intr., proceed*.
- adhibeo**, ere, ui, itum, tr., *bring to, invite, apply*.
- adhortor**, ari, atus, tr., *encourage with words*.
- adicio**, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *add, apply*.
- adimo**, imere, emi, emptum, intr., *take (to oneself) away from another* (dat. case) [ad-emo. See praemium].
- adipiscor**, adipisci, adeptus, tr., *obtain* [apiscor].
- adjectio**, onis, f., *addition*.
- adjungo**, gere, xi, ctum, tr., *adjoin, add*.
- adjuvo**, vare, vi, tum, tr., *assist*.
- adlicio** (all), licere, lexi, lectum, tr., *allure*.
- adloquium**, i, n., *address*.
- adloquor** (all), loqui, locutus, tr., *address*.
- administro**, are, etc., tr., *administer*.
- admiratio**, nis, f., *admiration*.
- admitto**, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *approve*.
- admodum**, adv., *to a degree, greatly*.
- admonéo**, ere, etc., tr., *advise, remind*.
- admonitus**, ūs, m., *advice, instance*.
- admoveo**, vere, vi, tum, tr., *move, bring up*.
- adnitor** (ann), ti, xus and sus, intr., *use efforts*.
- adnuo**, ere, i, tum, intr., *nod, make signs towards* [nu, vebu, numen].
- adolesco**, scere, vi, ultum, intr., *grow up*. **adolescens**, youth.
- adoperio**, ire, ui, ertum, tr., *cover up*.
- adorior**, iri, tus, tr., *attack*.
- adorno**, are, etc., tr., *distin-guish*.

adpeto (app), ere, ivi ii, itum, tr. and intr., *advance on, approach*.
adprobo (app), are, etc., tr., *approve*.
adquiro (acq), rere, sivi, situm, tr., *gain, acquire* [ad-quaero].
adscisco (ass), scere, vi, tum, tr., *adopt*.
adsentio (ass), tire, si, sum, intr., *agree*.
adsiduus (ass), a, um, *constantly present* [ad-sidere].
adsoleo (ass), ere, intr., *be wont*.
adsto (ast), stare, stiti, intr., *rise, stand before*.
adsuefacio (ass), facere, feci, factum, tr., *accustom*.
adsuesco (ass), suescere, suevi, suetum, intr., *become accustomed*.
adsum, esse, fui, intr., *be present, assist*.
adsumo (ass), ere, psi, ptum, tr., *take to oneself, assume*.
adtribuo (att), uere, ui, utum, tr., *assign*.
adulescens. See *adolesco*.
adulter, eri, m., *adulterer*.
adulterium, i, n., *adultery*.
aduncus, a, um, *hooked*.
advena, ae, c., *newcomer*.
advenio, venire, vëni, ventum, intr., *arrive*.
adventus, us, m., *arrival*.
adversor, ari, atus, intr., *be against, resist*.
adversus, a, um, *turned towards, facing, adverse*; in adv., *up the face of a hill*.
adversus, prep., *towards, against*.
advoco, are, etc., tr., *summon*.
aedificatio, nis, f., (act of) *building*.
aedificium, i, n., *building*.

aediflo, are, etc., *build*.
aedes (is), is, f., *temple*; in pl., *house*.
aeger, gra, grum, *sick*.
aegre, with difficulty, ill; **aegre pati**, ferre, etc., *feel aggrieved at*.
aegritudo, inis, f., *mortification*.
aemulatio, onis, f., *act of rivaling or imitating*.
aemulor, ari, atus, tr., *rival, aspire to*.
aëneus, a, um, *of copper or bronze*.
aequalis, e, *equal, contemporary*; subst. *friend of same age*.
aequaliter, adv., *equally, uniformly*.
Aequiculi, orum, a portion of the Aequi, dwelling in the Sabine territory.
aequo, are, etc., tr., *equalise*.
aequus, a, um, *level, even*. **aeq. animus**, *content*.
aes, aëris, n., *copper, copper alloyed with lead and tin, bronze, money, asses*.
aetas, tis, f., *lifetime, age, generation*.
agedum, interjection, *come!* [age-dum = δῆ].
ager, gri, m., *land, territory* [ago, a pecore agendo].
agger, is, m., *mound* [ad-gero].
agitatio, onis, f., *quick movement*.
agito, are, etc., tr., *move quickly, hunt*. **animo ag.**, *think over*.
agmen, inis, n., *army on march, marching order* [ago].
agnosco, scere, vi, tum, tr., *recognise*.
ago, agere, egi, actum, tr., *drive, act, keep*; **praedas ag.**, *plunder, fr. driving cattle*,

- principal plunder; *ag. cum aliquo, treat, negotiate with, propose to; pass., to be at stake, also impers. agitur de, etc.; actum est de, it is all over with.*
- agrestis, e, rustic; subst., countryman [ager].*
- alo, ais, aiunt, alias, aiat, aiant, and imperf. throughout, v. def., say [agh, ag, ah, ἤν] (Aristoph. Ranae 37), nego = ne-ig-o, aio = ah-i-o].*
- ala, ae, f., wing.*
- Albanus mons, rocky height in Latium east of Rome. On it stood temple to Jupiter Latiaris.*
- album, i, n., white tablet, register.*
- alea, ae, f., game of chance, hazard. in dubiam al. ire, play a doubtful game for.*
- ales, itis, m., bird [ala].*
- alias, adv., otherwise, at other times.*
- alienigena, ae, c., foreigner.*
- alienus, a, um, belonging to another, alien.*
- alio, adv., in another direction. spectare al., to have a different signification.*
- aliquamdiu, adv., for some time.*
- aliquando, adv., sometimes, at some time.*
- aliquantum, -to, adv., considerably.*
- aliquantus, a, um, considerable.*
- aliquis, -quid, pron., some one or thing (also adj. in masc.), aliqui, qua, quod, adj., some, less indefinite than quis, and quispiam; less definite than quidam.*
- aliquot, indecl. adj., some, considerable number of.*
- aliquotiens, adv., several times.*
- aliter, adv., otherwise.*
- alius, a, ud, other, different, some; alii...alii, some...others; aliud...aliud, one thing...another thing.*
- alo, alere, alui, altum, tr., support, keep.*
- alte, adv. of altus.*
- alter, a, um, one of two. alter-um tantum, as much again, pl., one of two bodies [? comparative of alius = aliter].*
- altercatio, nis, f., altercation [alter-cari (altercus), take one side of two].*
- altus, a, um, high, deep [alo].*
- alveus, i, m., hollow vessel, basket [alvus].*
- ambages, ium, f., riddle, mystery. tactae amb., unspoken or acted parable. per amb., in riddles, symbolical. [ambi-ago (aio), circumlocution].*
- ambigo, gere, intr., be uncertain [ambi-ago, wander].*
- ambitio, nis, f., going round, canvassing, partisan-making. [ambire].*
- ambitiosus, a, um, canvassing. -e, adv.*
- ambo, ae, o, both.*
- amens, tis, adj., infatuated.*
- amicitia, ae, f., friendship.*
- amigro, are, etc., intr., emigrate.*
- amitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., lose.*
- amnis, is, m., river [abh-nis, abh, exuberant, ἀβύρ, ebrinus, etc.].*
- amor, ris, m., love.*
- amplector, cti, xus, tr., em-*

- brace* [amb-plector, frequentative mid. of plico, πλέκειν].
- amplifico*, are, etc., tr., *enlarge*.
- amplitudo*, inia, f., *grandeur*.
- amplius*, adv., *more*, especially with numerals = a. quam.
- amplus*, a, um, *large, grand* [ambi-plu-s, *full both ways*. See *populus*].
- an*, interrog. part., direct and indirect, introduces *second* member of double question. When first member is omitted, it is implied that the speaker dismisses other alternatives, and inclines or wishes to bring prominently forward the suggestion that is introduced by *an*, e.g. *nescio an*=I am inclined to think. Used rhetorically to confirm a previous statement by offering an obviously untenable alternative (*reductio ad absurdum*).
- anceps*, ipitis, adj., *double, uncertain* [*double-headed*].
- Anchises*, ae, *father of Aeneas*.
- ancile*, *sacred shield of Mars*. See xx. 4.
- ancilla*, ae, f., *handmaid*.
- ango*, gere, xi, ctum xum, tr., *torture*. [agh, *compress*, *anguis, angustus*, ἄχιστα.]
- anguis*, is, m., *snake*.
- animadverto*, tere, ti, sum, tr. and intr., *observe, view*. *animadv.* in, *punish*.
- animus*, i, m., *mind, feelings, attention*; sing. and plural, *spirits, courage* [originally *breath of life*, cf. *δρεμος*].
- Anio* (Anien), Anienis, m., *tributary stream of Tiber*.
- annus*, i, m., *year* [*cycle of seasons*, ak-nus, ak, *bend*, uncus, ἄγκος].
- annuus*, a, um, *of a year, annual*.
- ante*, prep., *before* [originally *antid*, abl. case].
- anteco*, ire, ivi ii, intr., *go before, first*.
- antiquitas*, tis, f., *antiquity, old times*.
- antiquus*, a, um, *ancient, of first importance* [ante].
- antistes*, itis, m., *priest* [ante sto].
- anulus*, i, m., *ring* [see *annus*].
- aperio*, ire, ui, tum, tr., *open, disclose* [ap=ab+er-io (ar, *join*, see *arma*)].
- aperte*, adv., *openly*.
- apertum*, i, n., *the open*.
- apparatus*, us, m., *magnificence*.
- appareo*, ere, ui, itum, intr., *appear, be plain*.
- apparitor*, ris, m., *official's attendant*.
- appello*, are, etc., tr., *address, name, appeal to*.
- appono*, nere, sui, situm, tr., *place before*.
- apte*, adv., *suitably, deftly*.
- aptus*, a, um, *suitable* [past part. of *apere*, obsol.].
- apud*, prep., *among, at, at the house of, in presence of, before, with, in the mind of*.
- aqua*, ae, f., *water*.
- aquila*, ae, f., *eagle* [? from *aquilus, dark-coloured*, cf. *μελανέτος*].
- ara*, ae, f., *altar* [=asa, as, *sit*, the resting-place of the victim].
- arbiter*, tri, m., *witness* [ad-bito, *go to*].
- arbitror*, ari, atus, tr., *think*.
- arbor*, ris, f., *tree*.

arceo, ere, ui, tr., *keep away, repel, save* [ark, *make fast, guard*; arx, arca, arcanus, Lupercus, ἀρκέω].
arcesso, ere, ivi, itum, tr., *summon* [ad-cesso, causat, of cedo, cf. arbiter].
arcuatus, a, um, *arched, covered* [arcuo].
Ardea, ae, f., chief town of Rutuli, people of Latium, south of Rome.
ardeo, dere, si, sum, intr., *burn* [as, burn; arere = asere, etc.].
ardor, ris, m., *ardour*.
area, ae, f., *open space* [see rarus].
argentum, i, n., *silver*.
arguo, ere, i, tum, tr., *accuse, allege* [prop. = to make clear, cf. adject. use of argutus, ἀργός, bright, etc.].
aries, étis, m., *battering-ram*.
armilla, ae, f., *bracelet* [armus, arm].
arma, orum, n., *arms*, especially defensive [ar, join, fit, ἀπαρκέω].
armentum, i, n., *herd* [yoke-beasts, cf. iumentum. See arma].
armo, are, etc., tr., *arm*.
aro, are, etc., tr., *plough* [ἀρόω, ear].
arripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, tr., *seize, catch up*.
ars, tis, f., *art, skill*; m. pl., *qualities, gifts*.
arx, cis, f., *citadel, N.E. summit of the Capitoline Hill* [see arceo].
aspernor, ari, atus, tr., *disdain* [ab sperno].
asylum, i, n., *place of refuge, sanctuary* [ἀσύλον].

at, conj. advers., *but, yet*.
atque (so always before a vowel: before consonant *ac* or *atque*), stronger form of *que*, completes, expands, or re-expresses what has preceded, but in a more emphatic way, *and, and in fact, and indeed, and accordingly*.
atqui, conj., *and yet*.
atrox, cis, adj., *fierce, obstinate, revolting*.
attonitus, a, um, *bewildered, paralysed, amazed*.
auctor, ris, m., *originator, instigator, proposer, founder, author, authority*. a. esse rei alicujus, *propose, advise, sanction, be responsible for, assert*. auc. aliquem sequi, *follow a person's example*.
auctoritas, tis, f., *personal influence*.
audacia, ae, f., *boldness*.
audeo, dere, sus, intr. (but followed by infin. and accus. of thing ventured), *dare, venture*.
ausim, archaic fut. (or perf.) subj.
audio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *hear*.
audiens dicto, *obedient* [au, au-s, au-d. See omen].
aufero, auferre, abstuli, ablatum, tr., *take away*.
aufugio, fugere, fūgi, intr., *flee away*.
augeo, gere, xi, ctum, tr., *increase*.
augur, ris, m., *augur*, Roman official whose duty was to divine the will of heaven from omens observed [avigur, derivation of latter part uncertain].
augurium, i, n., *augury*.
auguror, ari, atus, intr., *take*

auspices. *augurato*, adv., *after auspices taken*.
augustus, a, um, *reverend, majestic* [augeo].
aureus, a, um, *golden*.
aurora, ae, f., *dawn* [vas, aus, *be bright*. ἥλιος = ἀυσελιος, δῶς (ἥως ἔως) = αὐσός, aurum, etc.].
aurum, i, n., *gold*.
auspicato, adv., *after auspice-taking*.
auspiciū, i, n., *auspice* [avis-specio].
aut, conj., *or otherwise, or else*; indicates a real and important distinction. *Aut...aut, either...or*, of things mutually exclusive. [au in autem, auferre, αὐτε, ἡ = ἐφε, signifying separation].
autem, conj. advers., *but, on the other hand, farther*.
auxiliū, i, n., *aid* [augeo].
avaritia, ae, f., *rapacity*.
Aventinus mons, and **Aventinum**, i, n., *one of the hills of Rome, S. W. of Palatine*.
averto, tere, ti, sum, tr., *turn away, avert, appropriate, direct and arrest attention*.
aversus, tail foremost, *in the rear*.
avidus, a, um, *desirous* [aveo].
avis, is, f., *bird* [avi, οφι, ολωβς, αλωβς].
avitus, a, um, *of a grandfather, ancestral*.
avunculus, i, m., *uncle*.
avus, i, m., *grandfather*.
avoco, are, etc., tr., *summon away*.
avolo, are, etc., intr., *fly away*.
baculum, i, n., *staff* [ba, go, βάκτρον].

bellicosus, a, um, *warlike*.
bellicus, a, um, *belonging to war*.
bellum, i, n., *war* [duellum, cf. bis = duis].
bellator, ris, m., *warrior*.
bene, adv. of bonus, *well, with good results*.
beneficiū, i, n., *benevolent action*.
benignitas, tis, f., *kindness*.
benigne, adv. of benignus.
benignus, a, um, *kind, good-natured* [bene-gigno].
bigae, arum, f., *pair of horses* [bi-jugae].
binī, ae, a., *two each, two*.
bis, adv., *twice* [=duis. See bellum].
blanditia, ae, f., *flattery*; pl., *blandishments*.
blandus, a, um, *smooth, flattering, agreeable* [probably = blandus, cf. μαλακός].
bonus, a, um, *good*.
bos, vis, c., *bull, cow, ox*.
bracchium, i, n., *arm* [βραχίον].
brevis, e., *short*. *brevis*, *shortly, soon*.
cacumen, inis, n., *top*.
cado, cadere, cecidi, casum, intr., *fall*.
caecus, a, um, *blind*.
caedes (is), is, f., *slaughter, murder* [scid, scaid, caid, caed, cleave. σχαίω = σχαδῶ, sci(n)do, etc.].
caedo, caedere, cecidi, caesum, tr., *strike down, kill* [see caedes].
caelebs, ibis, adj., *unmarried*.
caelestis, e., *heavenly*. *caelestes*, *inhabitants of heaven*.
Caelius mons, one of the hills of Rome, S. E. of Palatine.

caelum, i, n., *heaven*.
 caerimonia, ae, f., *ceremony* [*sacred work*, kar, see *cresco*].
 campus, i, m., *level ground* [perhaps *scampus*, *cultivated ground*, σκαπτός].
 cano, canere, cecini, cantum, *prophecy*, sing, sound [καρχή, κινυτός].
 Capena porta, a gate in S.E. of Rome, not made at the time at which it is first mentioned by Livy, c. xxvi.
 capesso, ere, ivi, itum, tr., *take in hand, take to*.
 capio, capere, cepi, captum, tr., *take, attract*.
 capitalis, e, *affecting the life, capital* [caput].
 Capitolium, i, n., prop., one (probably S.W.) summit of the Capitoline or Tarpeian hill on which the temple of Jupiter was built (c. lv.); used also for the whole hill. See *arx*.
 captivus, a, um, and -us, i, m., *captive*.
 caput, itis, n., *head*.
 carcer, ris, m., *prison*.
 caritas, tis, f., *affection*.
 carmen, inis, n., *song, formula, prophecy*.
 Carmenta, ae, *Roman goddess of prophecy* [carmen].
 carpentum, i, n., *carriage with two wheels*.
 carus, a, um, *dear*.
 castigator, ris, m., *chider*.
 castra, orum, n., *camp*.
 castus, a, um, *chaste*.
 casus, ūs, m., *fall, chance, fortune*.
 catena, ae, f., *chain*.
 cauda, ae, f., *tail*.
 causa, ae, f., *cause*. causa (abl.),

for sake of, by way of [cav, protect, cavere, cura, etc.].
 cavo, are, etc., tr., *hollow*.
 cado, dere, ssi, ssum, intr., go, *retire, yield, pass* [? redupl. of cado, fall].
 celeberr, bria, bre, *frequented, frequently used, popular*.
 celebros, are, etc., *visit frequently, perform frequently, or, in large numbers, celebrate*.
 Celeres, um, see c. xv. 8. Trib. Cel., *the commander of the Celeres*.
 celeriter, adv. of celer, *quickly*.
 celo, are, etc., tr., *conceal* [see oculo].
 cena, ae, f., *dinner* [originally ces-na, cf. sili-cern-ium, *funeral feast*].
 ceno, are, etc., intr., *dine*.
 censeo, ere, ui, um, tr., *rate, register, estimate, think, give an opinion, propose*.
 census, us, m., *census, rating, rateable property*.
 centesimus, a, um, *hundredth*.
 centum, indecl. adj., *hundred* [dakanta, -κοντα, ἑ-κατ-ον, *hund-red*=? 10 countings].
 centuria, ae, f., prop. *body of 100, century*, also subdivision of classis in the Servian exercitus, also half a manipulus.
 centurio, nis, m., *centurion, commander of half a manipulus*.
 cera, ae, f., *waxed tablet, written on with stylus, pointed piece of iron*.
 cerno, cernere, crevi, cretum, tr., *discriminate, perceive*.
 certamen, inis, n., *contest, energy, heat* [see certus].
 certatim, adv., *with rivalry, enthusiastically*.

- certe**, adv., *certainly, at least*.
certo, are, etc., intr., *contest*,
vie. certabatur, the contest
was carried on.
certus, a, um, *certain* [skar, cer,
 cri, *sift, separate, decide*;
 cerno, κρίνω, certo].
cesso, are, etc., *be dull, want-*
ing.
ceterum, conj., *besides, but*, used
 in passing to new branch of
 subject, often with adversa-
 tive force, especially after
 negative.
ceterus, a, um, *rest, remaining*
 [pronom. root ki, kei, kae,
 κεῖρος, etc.; comparative de-
 gree, cf. o-ther].
cibus, i, m., *food*.
cileo, ere, civi, citum, tr., *rouse*,
 pugnam, proelium c., *put*
spirit into a fight, said of
 commander.
cingo, gere, xi, ctum, tr., *sur-*
round.
circa, adv. and prep., *round*
 [kar, kal, *be bent*, redupl.
 κύκλος=κύκλος, cir-cus, etc.].
circamoerium, definition of po-
 moerium.
circumago, agere, egi, actum,
 tr., *wheel*, in passive, *revolve*.
circumdo, dare, dedi, datum,
 tr., *put round, surround*.
circumduco, cere, xi, ctum, tr.,
lead round.
circum eo, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr.
 and intr., *go round*.
circumfero, ferre, tuli, latum,
 tr., *carry round*.
circumfundo, fundere, fudi, fu-
 sum, tr., *shed round*.
circumsaepio, ire, si, tum, tr.,
fence round.
circumsto, sistere, steti, tr.,
surround.
circumspicio, spicere, spexi,
 spectrum, tr., *look round for*.
circumsto, stare, steti, tr.,
stand round.
circumvento, venire, vēni, ven-
 tum, tr., *surround*.
circus, i, m., *circus* [see circa].
cito, are, etc., tr., *summon*,
hasten. equo citato, at full
galop.
citra, prep. and adv., *on this*
side (of) [abl. fem. of citer
 from pron. root ki. See
 ceterus].
civilis, e, of, *between citizens*,
civil.
civis, is, o., *citizen*.
civitas, tis, f., *body of citizens*,
civic community, citizenship.
clades, is, f., *blow, disaster* [kal,
 kla, *smite*, percello, gladius,
 clava, etc.].
clam, adv. and prep., *secretly*,
without the knowledge of [see
 oculo].
clamito, are, etc., tr., *cry re-*
peatedly.
clamor, ris, m., *shouting, battle*
cry.
clandestinus, a, um, *clandestine*
 [clam-dies-tinus].
clangor, ris, m., *ringing sound*
 [klog, κλάζω, etc.].
clarus, a, um, *famous, conspicu-*
ous [kal, kla, *call*].
classis, is, f., *fleet, class in cen-*
sus [kla, *call, 'summoned*
body'].
claudo, dere, si, sum, tr., *shut*
 [klau, clav-is, clav-us, κλαῖς,
 κληῖς].
clava, ae, f., *club* [see clades].
clemens, tis, adj., *merciful*.
clipeum (us), i, n. (m.), *round*
shield [klep, *hide, steal*,
 κλέπτω].

cloaca, ae, f., *sewer* [κλύω].
 coalesco,lescere, lui, litum,
 intr., *combine, coalesce* [co-
 alesco inceptive of alo].
 coept, isse, coeptus, def., *begin*.
 coeptum, i, n., *undertaking*.
 coerceo, ere, etc., tr., *restrain*,
bring to order [co-arceo].
 coetus, ūs, m., *gathering* [co-
 itus].
 cogitatio, nis, f., *thought, plan*
 [co-agito].
 cognatus, a, um, *cognate, kin-*
dred [(g)nascor].
 cognitio, nis, f., *becoming ac-*
quainted, study, legal investi-
gation (especially criminal).
 cognomen, inis, n., *family name*;
 used for nomen (clan name),
 ill., § 8; *nickname*.
 cognosco, noscere, novi, nitum,
 tr., *become acquainted with*,
learn, recognise.
 cogo, cogere, coegi, coactum,
 tr., *collect, compel*.
 Collatia, ae, city 10 miles from
 Rome on left bank of Anio.
 colligo, igere, egi, ectum, tr.,
gather together.
 collis, is, m., *hill* [cal, raise,
 ex-cel-sus, cul-men, etc.].
 colloco, are, etc., tr., *place*,
station.
 colo, colere, colui, cultum, tr.,
worship, cultivate, celebrate.
 colonia, ae, f., *colony*.
 colonus, i, m., *colonist*.
 columna, ae, f., *pillar* [see
 collis].
 cōmes, itis, c., *companion* [cum-
 eo].
 cōmis, e, *courteous, friendly*;
 adv., *comiter*.
 comissatio, nis, f., *revelling*.
 comitas, tis, f., *courtesy*.

comitia, orum, n., *assembly of*
Roman citizens for electing
magistrates, passing laws,
etc.; in sing., place of assem-
bly.
 commeatus, us, m., *furlough*.
 commentarius, i, m. (prop. adj.,
 subaud. liber), *book contain-*
ing notes on, or rough sketch
of, a subject, memoranda,
papers, commentary, gener-
ally used in pl.
 commentum, i, n., *invention,*
embellishment.
 commercium, i, n., *intercourse,*
communication.
 commigro, are, etc., intr., *move*
from one place to another with
all one's family.
 comminus, adv., *at close quar-*
ters [cum-manus].
 committo, ttere, si, ssum, tr.,
entrust.
 commoditas, tis, f., *convenience*.
 communis, e., *common, shared*
by all [cum-munus].
 communiter, adv. of communis.
 comprimo, primere, pressi,
 pressum, tr., *overpower*.
 conatus, us, m., *attempt*.
 concedo, dere, ssi, ssum, intr.,
yield.
 concebro, are, etc., tr., *cele-*
brate, keep (a festival).
 condeo, civi, citum, tr., *con-*
volve, collect a crowd, pro-
volve.
 concilio, are, etc., tr., *concili-*
ate, win [cal, καλεῖν, *call to-*
gether].
 concilium, i, n., *assembly*.
 concipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum,
 tr., *grasp, conceive, embody*
in words, formulate.
 concito, are, n., tr., *rouse, urge*
to full speed.

conclamo, are, etc., intr., *shout together* or *loudly*.

concordia, ae, f., *harmony* [cor].

concor, dis, adj., *united in feeling*; *non modo commune sed conc.*, *united in every sense*.

concupisco, iscere, ivi ii, itum, tr., *long for*.

concurro, rere, ri, sum, intr., *run together*, *muster*.

concursum, ūs, m., *running together*, *rush*, *encounter*.

condemno, are, etc., tr., *condemn*.

condico, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *make declaration*.

conditor, ris, m., *founder*.

condo, dere, didi, ditum, *construct*, *found*, *compose*, *close* [con-do=θε, ριθην, *put together*].

confero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *bring together*, *collect*, *transfer wholly*, *compare*, *contribute*.

confessio, onis, f., *acknowledgement*.

confestim, adv., *immediately* [see *festino*].

conficio, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *complete*, *execute*, *destroy*, *exhaust*.

confido, fidere, fisis sum, intr., *feel confident*.

conflagro, are, etc., intr., *burn*, *be consumed* [flamma].

configo, gere, xi, ctum, intr., *conflict*, *fight a battle*.

Confluentes, ium, m., *the confluence of the Tiber and Anio*.

confugio, fugere, fugi, intr., *fly*, *have recourse*.

confundo, ndere, di, sum, tr., *blend*, *unite*, *confuse*.

congero, gerere, gessi, gestum, tr., *heap*.

congregior, gredi, gressus, intr., *come together*, *meet*, *contend*.

congrego, are, etc., tr., *collect in a flock*; *pass.*, *flock*.

congressus, ūs, m., *meeting*.

congruo, ere, i, intr., *agree*.

conicio, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *fling*.

conitor, ti, xus and sus, intr., *put forth all one's strength*.

conjungo, jungere, junxi, junctum, tr., *unite*.

conjuro, are, etc., intr., *conspire*.

conjunx, ūgis, f., *wife* [jug, ju(n)go].

conlaudo (coll), are, etc., tr., *praise highly*.

conligo (coll), are, etc., tr., *bind together*.

conloquium (coll), i, n., *conference*.

conor, ari, atus, tr., *attempt*.

conpar (comp), is, adj., *equal*, *suitable*.

conparo (comp), are, etc., tr., (1) *procure*, (2) *compare*.

conpello (comp), pellere, puli, pulsum, tr., *drive together*.

conplector (comp), cti, xus, *embrace*.

conpleo (comp), plere, plevi, pletum, tr., *fill full*.

conploratio (comp), nis, f., *lamentation*.

conpono (comp), ponere, posui, positum, tr., *compose*, *arrange with skill*. **ex conposito**, *by concerted plan*.

conpos (comp), tis, adj., *in possession*, *enjoyment of*.

comprehendo (comp), comprehendo, dere, di, sum, tr., *seize*.

conqueror, queri, questus, tr., *complain bitterly of*.

conquiesco, *escere*, *evi*, *etum*,
intr., *remain at rest*.
consaluto, *are*, *etc.*, *tr.*, *salute*
unanimously.
consanguinitas, *tis*, *f.*, *blood*
relationship.
conscendo, *dere*, *di*, *sum*, *tr.*,
mount.
consclisco, *soiscere*, *scivi*, *sci-*
tum, *tr.*, *resolve in common*,
approve.
consciūs, *a*, *um*, *knowing with*
oneself, *conscious*.
conscribo, *bere*, *psi*, *ptum*, *tr.*,
enrol.
consecro, *are*, *etc.*, *consecrate*.
consensus, *ūs*, *m.*, *unanimity*.
consentio, *tire*, *si*, *sum*, *tr.* and
intr., *agree to*, *agree*, *be una-*
nimous. Used also in passive,
be agreed upon.
consequor, *qui*, *cutus*, *tr.*, *over-*
take.
consero, *ere*, *ui*, *tum*, *tr.*, *join*.
cons. manus, *engage in fight*.
consido, *sidere*, *sedī*, *sessum*,
intr., *sit down*, *settle*.
consilium, *i*, *n.*, *design*, *general-*
ship, *statesmanship*, *advising*
body.
consisto, *sistere*, *stiti*, *stitum*,
intr., *take one's stand*.
consocio, *are*, *etc.*, *tr.*, *unite*.
consolor, *ari*, *atus*, *tr.*, *console*.
conspictris, *us*, *m.*, *beholding*,
sight, *gaze*.
conspicio, *spicere*, *spexi*, *spec-*
tum, *tr.*, *behold*.
conspicuus, *a*, *um*, *conspicuous*
[conspicio].
constituo, *ere*, *i*, *tum*, *tr.*, *de-*
termine, *establish*.
consto, *stare*, *stiti*, *statum*,
intr., *stand firm*, *be main-*
tained. Impersonal, *it is gene-*
rally agreed.

construo, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*,
construct.
consuesco, *scere*, *vi*, *tum*, *tr.*,
accustom.
consul, *is*, *m.*, *consul*. One of
 the two annual presidents of
 Roman republic.
consulo, *ere*, *ui*, *tum*, *tr.*, *to*
consult; *intr.* with *dat.*, *take*
counsel for, *study interests of*,
promote [*salio*, *go together*,
meet in council; *sal*, *go*, *spring*,
ἀλλομαι].
consulto, *tare*, *etc.*, *intr.*, *de-*
liberate.
consultus, *a*, *um*, *prop.*, *con-*
sulted, especially on legal
 points, then expresses quali-
 fication of person so consulted,
skilled, *learned* (especially in
 law), with genitive of kind
 of learning; superlative
 xviii. 1.
contagio, *nis*, *f.*, *contact*, *in-*
fection [*con-tango*].
contamino, *are*, *etc.*, *tr.*, *pol-*
lute, *stain* [*con-tag-mino*].
contemno, *temnere*, *tempsi*,
temptum, *tr.*, *despise*.
contemptus, *ūs*, *m.*, *contempt*.
contendo, *dere*, *di*, *tum*, *intr.*
 and *tr.*, *contend*, *assert*.
contineo, *ere*, *ui*, *tentum*, *tr.*,
confine, *hold in check*.
contentus, *content*; **continens**,
continuous.
contingo, *tingere*, *tigi*, *tactum*,
tr. and *intr.*, *reach*, *affect*,
touch, *be fall*; **osculo cont.**,
kiss.
continuo, *are*, *etc.*, *tr.*, *make*
continuous.
continuus, *a*, *um*, *continuous*.
contio, *nis*, *f.*, *public meeting*.
contionor, *ari*, *atus*, *intr.*, *ad-*
dress a meeting.

contra, prep. and adv., *against*,
on the contrary.

contraho, here, xi, ctum, tr.,
draw together.

contumelia, ae, f., *indignity*
[tem, tem-no, con-tum-ax].

conubium, i, n., *marriage*.

convalesco,lescere, lui, intr.,
begin to grow strong, consoli-
date.

convallis, is, f., *valley enclosed*
on all sides, basin.

conveho, here, xi, ctum, tr.,
collect.

convenio,venire, vēni, ventum,
intr., *come together, agree, be*
agreed upon; tr., *meet*.

converto,tere, ti, sum, tr.,
turn, turn round, divert, at-
tract (attention of).

convivium, i, n., *entertainment*
[con-vivo].

coorior,oriri, ortus, intr., *rise*
with force.

copia, ae, f., *plenty, facility*;
pl., *forces* [see ops].

cor, cordis, n., *mind*. cordi
esse, *please* [kapδ-la].

coram, prep., *in presence of*.

corneus, a, um, *of horn*.

cornicen, cinis, m., *hornblower*
[cornu-cano].

cornu, us, n., *horn, wing of*
army [kap, képas].

corpus, oris, n., *person, body*
[kar. See cresco].

corrumpo,rumpere, rupi, rup-
tum, tr., *corrupt, bribe*.

corruo, ere, i, intr., *fall in a*
heap, fall lifeless.

cos, cotis, f., *whetstone* [ka,
pointed; ca-tus, κῶ-ros, cu-
neus, cau-tes].

cratis, is, f., *hurdles* [kart,
weave, κλώθew, crassus, hur-
dle].

creber, ra, brum, *thick* [see
cresco].

credo,dere, didi, ditum, tr.
and intr., *trust, believe* [krat,
trust + do, place].

cremo, are, etc., tr., *fire, burn*
[kar, cre, cal, *heat, burn,*
κέρamos, calere].

creo, are, etc., tr., *beget, create*
[see cresco].

cresco, crescere, crevi, cretum,
intr., *grow* [kar, kra, cer,
cre, *make*. κραινω=κρα-ν-jw,
creo, creber].

crimen, inis, n., *accusation*.
crimini dare, set for accusa-
tion, charge against [see cer-
tus].

criminatio, onis, f., *incrimina-*
tion.

crimino,ari, atus, tr., *accuse,*
incriminate.

crinis, is, m., *hair*.

cruciatu, ūs, m., *torture*.

crudelitas, tis, f., *cruelty*.

cruentus, a, um, *bloody*.

cruor, oris, m., *blood, gore* [kru,
kréas, crudus].

cubiculum, i, n., *bedroom*.

culmen, inis, n., *top* [see collis].

culpa, ae, f., *fault, error*.

culter, tri, m., *knife*.

cultus, ūs, m., *worship, cultiva-*
tion, mode of life [colo].

cum, conj. with indic., *when*;
with subjunct, *since, whereas,*
although; followed by tum,
both...and, not only...but
more.

cum, prep., *with*, frequently
expresses a result as accom-
panying circumstance, e.g.,
xiv. 5.

cumulus, i, m., *heap* [ku, *swell,*
κνέω, κύμα].

cunctanter, adv., *with delay*.

conotor, ari, atus, intr., *delay, hesitate* [kak, kank, *ὀκνός* = ? *κοκνός*].

cupīditas, tis, f., *desire, greed, lust, ambition*.

cupīdo, inis, f., *desire, ambition*.

cupīdus, a, um, *desirous*.

cupio, ere, ivi ii, itum, tr., *desire*.

cura, ae, f., *care, anxiety, arrière-pensée* (Pref. § v.), *thoughts* [see *causa*].

curia, ae, f., *curia, division of Roman people, senate-house* [perhaps = *house*, from *scu*. See *scutum*].

curo, are, etc., tr., *pay attention to*.

curro, currere, cucurri, cursum, intr., *run* [kar, cal, *move quickly*, cor-uscus, celer, procul].

cursum, ūs, m., *course, running*.
curulis, e, adj., *curule*. **sella c.**, the magistrates' chair of office [= cur(r)ulis (currus); the adj. probably applied originally to magistrates as entitled to ride in chariot, then to the chair].

custodia, ae, f., *custody, duty of guarding*.

custos, dis, c., *guardian*.

daps, pis, f., *feast* [da, distribute, *δαΐω, δέειν*].

de, prep., *from, concerning, for*.
debeo, here, bui, bitum, tr., *owe* [de-habeo].

decedo, dere, ssi, ssum, intr., *depart, die*.

deceo, ere, ui, tr., *become, also impersonal*.

decerno, cernere, crevi, cretum, intr., *fight decisively, decide, make a decree*.

declaro, are, etc., tr., *manifest, declare*.

declino, are, etc., tr., *turn aside, change direction of*.

decoro, are, etc., tr., *adorn*.

decorus, a, um, *appropriate, becoming, fit for, adapted to* (Pref., § 6).

decuria, ae, *decury, body of ten*.

decurro, currere, cucurri (curri), cursum, intr., *run down*.

decursus, ūs, m., *running down, descent*.

decus, oris, n., *ornament, honour*.

decutio, tere, ssi, ssum, tr., *shake off*.

dedecus, oris, n., *disgrace*.

dedico, are, etc., *dedicate*.

editio, nis, f., *surrender*.

dedo, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *give up, abandon, engross*.

deduco, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead down, escort*. **coloniam d.**, *plant colony*.

defectio, nis, f., *revolt*.

defendo, dere, di, sum, tr., *defend*.

defero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *carry down, offer, report*.

deficio, ficere, feci, fectum, intr., *fail, fall away, revolt*.

deſigo, gere, xi, xum, tr., *fix down, plunge*.

deformis, e., *hideous*.

defungor, gi, ctus, intr., *fulfil, discharge, finish*.

degenero, are, etc., tr. and intr., *cause to degenerate, degenerate*.

dego, gere, intr., *live* (lit. lead one's life).

dehinc, adv., *from here*.

deſcio, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *thrown down*.

deinceps, adv., *next successively* [de-in-capio].

deinde, adv., *then, next to that, in the second place* [de-in-de. See *quam*].

delabor, bi, psus, intr., *glide down*.

delenio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *soothe, mitigate*.

deliberabundus, a, um, *plunged in thought*.

deliberatio, nis, f., *thought, reflexion*.

delictum, i, n., *fault*.

deligo, ligere, legi, lectum, tr., *select*.

delinquo, linquere, liqui, lictum, intr., *commit a fault*.

delubrum, i, n., *shrine* [lou, cleanse, λούω, lavo, etc.].

demando, are, etc., tr., *entrust, commit*.

demergo, ere, si, sum, tr., *sink, send underground*.

demitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send down; pass., descend*.

demo, ere, psi, ptum, tr., *take away* [see *praemium*].

demum, adv., *at last*. tum d., *then and not till then*. id d., *nothing short of that* [superl. of de. See *tandem*].

denique, adv., *lastly, in a word*.

densus, a, um, *thick* [dasu, δασύς, dumus = dumus].

depono, ponere, posui, positum, tr., *lay down*.

deprehendo, dere, di, sum, tr., *seize*.

dirigo. See *dirigo*.

descendo, dere, di, sum, intr., *descend, penetrate*.

desclisco, iscere, ivi ii, itum, intr., *revolt*.

describo, bere, psi, ptum, tr., *map out, arrange, draw up*.

desero, ere, ui, tum, tr., *abandon* [de-sero, sever connexion].

deses, idis, adj., *inactive*.

desido, sidere, sedi, intr., *settle down, sink*.

desiderium, i, n., *craving, regret, missing*.

designo, are, etc., tr., *mark out*.

desisto, sistere, stiti, stitum, intr., *desist*.

despondeo, dere, di, sum, tr., *betroth*.

destino, are, etc., tr., *destine*.

destituo, ere, i, tum, tr., *leave, desert, fail, baulk*.

desuetudo, dinis, f., *disuse*.

desum, esse, fui, intr., *be wanting*.

determino, are, etc., tr., *fix with limits*.

detineo, tinere, tinui, tentum, tr., *withhold, retain*.

deus, i, m., *god*. dea, ae, f., *goddess*.

deversorium, i, n., *lodging*.

deverticulum, i, n., *lodging*.

devinco, vincere, vici, victum, tr., *utterly defeat*.

devolvo, vere, vi, utum, tr., *roll down; pass., sink*.

dextere, adv. of *dexter*.

dexter, tera, terum (tra, trum), *right hand, skilful*.

dextera, ae, f., *right hand* [dak, dek, dek-s, δέχομαι, δάκτυλος, δεξιός].

Dialis, adj., *belonging to Jupiter*.

dicto, nis, f., *jurisdiction, sovereignty*.

dico, are, etc., tr., *dedicate*.

dico, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *say, call* [dak, dek, point, teach, διδάσκω, δεικνυμι, di(c)s-cere].

dictator, ris, m., *dictator*, extraordinary Roman magistrate, who, for the time being, superseded all regular magistrates. Also an Alban magistrate.

dictito, are, etc., tr., frequentive of dico, *repeat, exclaim*.

dies, ei, m. and f., *day*; in dies, *day by day*, of a process going on from day to day [*Zeús* = *δῆαός*, *despiter*].

differo, differre, distuli, dilatam, tr., *put off, postpone*.

difficulus, adv., *with difficulty*.

diffido, fidere, fides sum, intr., *be distrustful*.

digitus, i, m., *finger* [*pointer*. See dico].

dignitas, tis, f., *worth, rank*.

dignus, a, um, *worthy, fit*; *dignus qui* with subjunctive, *worthy to, etc.*

digredior, di, ssus, intr., *depart*.

digressus, ūs, m., *departure, withdrawal*.

dilatatio, nis, f., *delaying*.

dimicatio, nis, f., *contest*.

dimicoo, are, etc., intr., *fight* [*μάχη*, *mactō*].

dimitto, mittere, misi, missum, tr., *dismiss*.

dirigo (der), igere, exi, ectum, tr., *arrange, draw up*.

dirimo, imere, emi, emptum, tr., *divide* [*dis-emo*. See *praemium*].

diruo, ere, i, tum, tr., *pull asunder, demolish*.

disceptator, ris, m., *arbitrator*.

discerpo, pere, psi, ptum, tr., *tear in pieces* [*dis-carpo*].

discindo, ndere, di, ssum, tr., *cleave*.

disciplina, ae, f., *discipline,*

moral tone [= *discipulina, discipulus*].

disco, discere, didici, tr., *learn* [see dico].

discrimen, inis, n., *distinction, decisive or critical point*.

ponere in d., *regard as important*; lit. *to set or reckon in (as) a turning point*.

discurro, currere, curri (cucurri), cursum, intr., *run in all directions*.

dispar, is, adj., *unlike*.

dispenso, are, etc., tr., *distribute*.

displileo, ere, ui, intr., *be displeasing*.

dissero, ere, ui, tum, tr., *discourse*.

dissimilis, e, *unlike*.

dissimulo, are, etc., tr., *dissemble, conceal*.

dissonus, a, um, *discordant, alien*.

distendo, dere, di, tum, tr., *stretch in different directions*.

disto, stare, intr., *stand apart, be separate or distinct*.

distraho, here, xi, ctum, tr., *pull asunder, divide*.

distribuo, ere, i, tum, tr., *divide*.

distributio, nis, f., *distribution*.

dito, are, etc., tr., *enrich*.

diu, adv., *long* [*dies*; (1) *by day* (*noctu diuque*), (2) *for a space of time*, (3) *for a long space of time*].

diuturnus, a, um, *of long duration*.

divendo, dere, ditum, tr., *sell piecemeal*.

diversus, a, um, *diverse, opposite*.

dives, divitis and ditis, adj., *rich*; comp., *ditior*.

divido, videre, visi, visum, tr.,
divide.

divinitas, tis, f., *divinity.*

divinitus, adv., *providentially.*

divinus, a, um, *divine, inspired.*

divisus, ūs, m., *distributing,*
only used in dat.

divitiæ, arum, f., *riches.*

do, dare, dedi, datum, tr.,
give.

doceo, ere, ui, tum, tr., *teach,*
prove [see dico].

doctrina, æ, f., *teaching.*

documentum, i, n., *teaching*
thing, instructive instance
[doceo].

dolus, i, m., *deceit, stratagem*
[δόλος, δέλεαρ (*baik*)]. **dolus**
malus, opposite to bona fides.

domesticus, a, um, *belonging to*
home, domestic.

domi, adv., *at home* [locative
case of domus].

domicilium, i, n., *domicile* [cil,
from rt. skal, *cover*. See oc-
culo].

domina, æ, f., *mistress.*

dominus, i, m., *owner, master*
[domus].

domo, are, ui, itum, tr., *tame,*
subdue [δαμάζω, δμῶς, etc.].

domus, ūs, f., *house, home.*

domum, -os, (to) home. domo,
from home.

donec, conj., *until, so long as*
[short form of donicum].

donum, i, n., *gift,*

dormio, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr.,
sleep [dar, δαρῶν].

dorsum, i, n., *back, ridge.*

dubie, adv. of dubius. haud d.,
unmistakeably.

dubito, are, etc., tr. and intr.,
doubt. When used negatively
or interrogatively, is regu-
larly followed by quin with

subjunct.; but in Livy often
by acc. and infin.

dubius, a, um, *doubtful, critical*
[duo, cf. δοῦσις. Used in
original sense in 'dubius
fluctibus volvi coeptum est
mare,' Livy].

ducenti, æ, a, two hundred.

duco, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead,*
derive, marry, deem, carry
[see dux].

ductor, ris, m., *leader.*

duellum. See bellum.

dulcedo, inis, f., *charm, sweets.*

dum, conj. with indic., *while,*
but often with sense of ex-
planation implied, e.g., Pref.
§ 2, "dum novi," etc., 'since
new writers,' etc.; fully = '(a
practice likely to continue)
while.' With subjunct., im-
plies continuance of a pur-
pose or of a condition, *pro-*
vided that, so long as.

dummodo, conj., *if only, pro-*
vided.

duo, duæ, duo, two [δύο].

duodecim, indecl. adj., *twelve*
[2 + 10].

duodequadragesimus, a, um,
thirty-eighth [40th - 2].

duplex, icis, adj., *double* [duo-
plic].

duplico, are, etc., tr., *double.*

duro, are, etc., intr., *last.*

duumviri, orum, m., *duumvirs,*
commission or board of two.

dux, cis, m., *leader* [one who
makes to move. du, *move,*
dūx, etc.].

e, ex, prep., *from, out of, in*
accordance with, by. **ex equo,**
on horseback.

ecqui (ecquis), ecqua or ecquæ,
ecquod, any? **Inquires**

- whether anything of the kind exists.
- edico**, cere, xi, ctum, intr., *make proclamation*.
- edictum**, i, n., *proclamation*; **ex ed.**, *by proclamation*.
- edo**, edere, edidi, editum, *bring forth, produce, perform, give out* [see *condo*].
- edocceo**, ere, ui, tum, tr., *teach thoroughly, by heart*.
- edūco**, are, etc., *rear, bring up*.
- edūco**, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead out, bring up*.
- effero**, efferre, extuli, elatum, tr., *carry out, lift, copy*.
- effero**, are, etc., *make savage, uncivilise*.
- efficax**, cis, adj., *efficacious*.
- efficio**, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *make completely*.
- effigies**, ei, f., *image, symbol*.
- effor**, ari, atus, tr., *pronounce* (perfect part., used in passive sense).
- effringo**, fringere, fregi, fractum, tr., *break open*.
- effugio**, ere, fugi, intr. and tr., *flee away, escape*.
- effundo**, fundere, fudi, fustum, tr., *pour out, flood, scatter*.
- effuse**, adv., *far and wide, in scattered flight*.
- eg eo**, ere, ui, intr., *be in need*.
- egens**, poor [agh, eg, ἀχρηῖα].
- ego**, I.
- egredior**, di, ssus, intr. and tr., *go out, land, leave*.
- egregius**, a, um, *noble, peerless* [e-grex].
- elicio**, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *fling out, turn out*.
- elabor**, bi, psus, intr., *slip out, away, escape*.
- elanguescō**, guescere, gui, intr., *grow feeble, decay*.
- elicio**, licere, licui lexi, licitum, tr., *draw out, elicit* [lak, snare, laqueus].
- Elicius**, epithet of Jupiter, as God from whom omens are elicited.
- eludo**, dere, si, sum, tr., *mock at, be contemptuous*.
- eluvies**, ei, f., *overflow, flood* [e-luo].
- ementior**, iri, itus, tr. and intr., *lie, falsely assert* [probably men (mens) in sense of invention].
- emergeo**, gere, si, sum, tr., *extricate*; passive, in middle sense.
- emineo**, ere, ui, intr., *be prominent* [see *mons*].
- emitto**, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send forth, discharge, hurl, utter*.
- emo**, emere, emi, emptum, tr., *buy* [see *praemium*].
- Eneti**, tum, *people of Paphlagonia*.
- enim**, conj., *corroborative and explanatory, for, in fact, et, sed enim, and, but indeed* [e=i pron. stem + nam].
- enimvero**, adv., *of course, naturally*.
- eniteo**, ere, ui, intr., *shine forth, be conspicuous*.
- eo**, adv., *thither, to that, him, etc., to such a degree, size, etc., therefore, accordingly*.
- eo**, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *go*.
- eodem**, adv., *to the same point, result, etc.*
- eques**, itis, m., *cavalry soldier* [equus ire].
- equester**, tris, tre, *equestrian, guarding horses, cavalry*.
- equidem**, particle of emphasis, in classical Latin always with first person [e, interjection + quidem].

equitatus, ūs, m., *cavalry* [equito].
equus, i, m., *horse* [ἵππος].
erga, prep., *towards*.
ergo, prep. with gen. case, *for the sake of, by way of*.
ergo, adv., *therefore*.
erigo, rigere, rexi, rectum, tr., *rouse, erect, excite, march or post soldiers up or on high ground*.
eripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, tr., *rescue, wrest away*.
erogo, are, etc., tr., *pay, draw; prop., draw from public treasury by act of comitia* [rogo].
errabundus, a, um, *wandering*.
erro, are, etc., intr., *err*.
error, ris, m., *wandering, confusion*.
erudio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *educate*.
escendo, dere, di, sum, intr., *ascend*.
et, (1) copul. conj., indicating addition of something new to what precedes, *and* (emphatic), *and more, and after (all) this*. **et...et**, both...and, (2) emphasising adv., *also, even*. **et ipse**, *myself, thyself, etc., also, καὶ αὐτός*.
etiam, adv., *also, even* [et-jam].
etsi, conj., *although, even if, καὶ εἰ*.
evado, dere, si, sum, intr. and tr., *get out, emerge*.
eveho, here, xi, etum, tr., *carry up, away; passive, ascend*.
evenio, venire, veni, ventum, intr., *fall out, happen*.
eventus, ūs, m., *issue*.
evoco, are, etc., tr., *call out*.
exaedifico, are, etc., tr., *complete building of*.
exanimis, e, *lifeless*.

exaudio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *hear clearly*.
exauguratio, onis, f., *deconsecration*.
exauguro, are, etc., *deconsecrate*.
excello, lere, lui, sum, intr., *excel* [see collis].
excelsus, a, um, *lofty* [see collis].
excidium, i, n., *destruction* [excidium, scindio].
excio (cieo), ivi ii, itum (Itum), tr., *rouse, draw out*.
excipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr., *receive, take up*.
excito, are, etc., tr., *rouse, kindle, summon hastily*.
excludo, dere, si, sum, tr., *shut out*.
excurro, currere, cucurri (curri), cursum, intr., *sally out*.
exemplum, i, n., *example, pattern, type* [= thing taken out as sample. See praemium].
execror (exs), ari, atus, tr., *curse*.
exeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *go out, forth, expire*.
exequor (exs), qui, cutus, tr., *follow out, perform*.
exerceo, cere, cui, citum, tr., *train, work*.
exercitus, ūs, m., *army*, also the whole Roman people as arranged in the comitia centuriata [= drilled body, exerceo].
exhaurio, rire, si, stum, tr., *exhaust*.
exigo, igere, egi, actum, tr., *drive out*.
exiguus, a, um, *small, meagre* [exigo, weighed out, exactly measured, scanty].
exilium, i, n., *exile*.

eximius, a, um, *choice, select* [ex-emo].
eximo, imere, emi, emptum, tr., *take away*.
exinde, adv., *thereupon*.
existimo, are, etc., tr., *decem, judge, criticise* [ex-aestimo].
exitus, ūs, m., *ending, issue*.
exordium, i, n., *beginning*.
exorior, iri, tus, intr., *rise up*.
expecto (exsp), are, etc., tr., *look out for, wait for*.
expeditio, nis, f., *expedition*.
expergiscor, pergisce, perrectus, intr., *awake*.
experior, iri, tus, tr., *try, test*; perf. part. in passive sense [see periculum].
expers, tis, adj., *devoid of, without* [ex-pars].
expeto, petere, petivi ii, Itum, tr., *seek after, demand, exact*.
explo, are, etc., tr., *expiate, atone for, purify*.
expleo, ere, evi, etum, tr., *satisfy, complete*.
explico, are, avi and ui, atum and itum, tr., *open out*.
expono, ponere, posui, positum, tr., *expose*.
exposco, poscere, poposci, tr., *pray for, implore, demand*.
expugno, are, etc., tr., *storm*.
exsanguis, e, *bloodless*.
exscribo, bere, psi, ptum, tr., *write out fully*.
exsigno, are, etc., tr., *register*.
exspiro, are, etc., tr., *breathe out, breathe one's last*.
exto (ext), stare, intr., *stand out, appear, remain*.
exsupero, are, etc., tr., *completely overcome, exceed the requirements of*.
extemplo, adv., *at once, on the instant* [ex-tempulum, dim.

of tempus. Cf. ex tempore, e vestigio].
externus, a, um, *external, foreign*.
exterreo, ere, ui, itum, tr., *terrify*.
extra, prep., *outside of*.
extraho, here, xi, ctum, tr., *draw out*.
extremum, i, n., *end*.
extremus, a, um, superlative of *exterus, outermost, extreme*.
extrinsecus, adv., *outside*.
exul, lis, c., *exile* [ec-sul. See consulo].
exulo, are, etc., intr., *be an exile*.
exulto, are, etc., intr., *triumph* [ec-salto].
faber, ri, m., *smith, workman*.
fabricor, ari, atus, tr., *construct*, perfect part. used in passive sense.
fabula, ae, f., *story, legend, play* [fa-ri].
facesso, ere, i, Itum, intr., *retire*.
facile, adv., *easily*.
facilis, e, *easy*.
facinorosus, a, um, *bold*.
facinus, oris, n., *deed, crime* [facio].
facio, ere, feci, factum, tr., *do, make. factum, deed*.
factio, nis, f., *faction, party* [facio].
facultas, tis, f., *means, opportunity* [facio].
fallo, fallere, fefelli, falsum, tr., *deceive, escape notice of* [fal, make to fall, φηλδω, deceive].
falso, adv., *falsely*.
falsus, a, um, *false*.
fama, ae, f., *fame, reputation* [fa, fa-ri, φημι, φημι].

familia, ae (as), f., household [famulus].
familiaris, e, belonging to a familia, familiar, intimate; substantive, domestic.
familiaritas, tis, f., intimacy.
fanum, i, n., shrine [fa-ri, locus templo efatus, Livy].
fas, indecl., n., divine law, what is allowed by divine law, allowable, right. **fas jusque**, right in the sight of gods and men [fari].
fastigium, i, n., gable-end, top, bottom, slope [= farstigium, phars, aphlas, ἀφλαστον, a-plustre].
fastus, a, um, dies fasti, days on which speaking (in the law courts) is allowed, business days, opposite to nefasti.
fateor, eri, fassus, tr., acknowledge, avow.
fatigo, are, etc., tr., weary [fessus].
fatiloquus, a, um, prophetic [fatum loquor].
fatum, i, n., fate, destiny [fari].
faustus, a, um, prosperous, blessed [faveo].
fautor, ris, m., supporter, patron [= favior].
faveo, ere, i, fautum, intr., be favourable, cheer on.
favor, ris, m., favour, encouragement, moral support.
felix, cis, adj., successful.
femina, ae, f., woman.
fenestra, ae, f., window [φάρ, φάλω, φανερός].
fera, ae, f., wild animal.
ferculum, i, n., frame [fero].
ferre, adv., nearly, generally speaking.
Ferentina, ae, Latin goddess, whose grove was the meeting

place of the Latin league. A spring sacred to the same goddess was known as Caput F.
feriae, arum, f., festival [probably=fesiae, rt. fes, bright, festus, etc.].
ferio, ire, tr., strike. See ico.
ferme, adv., nearly, about, pretty much, as a rule.
fero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., bear, lead, produce, say, give out, claim as (Pref. § 7). **prae se f.**, assert. **ferre** (legem) ad populum, bring a proposal before the people in comitia.
ferociter, adv. of ferox.
Feronia, ae, old Italian deity related to Tellus, later identified with Juno. Markets were held in the groves dedicated to her.
ferox, cis, adj., bold, warlike, emboldened [θήρ, φήρ, ferus].
ferramentum, i, n., implement of iron.
ferratus, a, um, shod with iron.
ferrum, i, n., iron, weapon.
fessus, a, um, weary [= fat-tus-gha, χα, fa, abandon, χῆπος, χάρις].
festino, are, etc., tr. and intr., hasten [= fed-tino. Fed, strike, crush, press; in-festus, mani-fes-tus, fus-tis, fen-do, con-fes-tim.].
fetialis, e, fetial, subs., Fetial priest. The Fetiales were a college of priests who presided over all ceremonies connected with declaration of war or ratification of peace. See patro.
figus, i and us (dat. sing., gen., dat., abl. pl., always 2nd decl., other cases 2nd or 4th), f., fig tree.

fidelis, e, *trusty*.

Fidenae, arum, f., town in Etruria few miles N. of Rome.

Fidenates, um, people of Fidenae.

fidēs, ei, f., (1) feeling of trust in another, (2) that in another which produces trust, *faith, trust, trustworthiness, credit, pledge, protection* [? bhad, bhid, unite, fascia, πείσμα, etc.]

fiducia, ae, f., *confidence*.

fidus, a, um, *faithful, reliable*.

figo, gere, xi, xum, tr., *fix*.

filia, ae, f., *daughter*.

filius, i, m., *son*.

flum, i, n., *thread, woollen band* [fig-lum, figo].

finio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *end, finish, limit* [finis].

finis, is, m., *boundary, end, border*; pl. *territory* [= finis, fid, divide, fi-n-do].

finitimus, a, um, *neighbouring, border*.

fio, fieri, factus, intr., *am made, used as passive of facio. ut sit, as is usual* [φύω].

firmitas, are, etc., *strengthen*.

firmus, a, um, *firm, strong* [see fretus].

flamen, inis, m., *priest of particular deity* [flag-men, flag, burn, flag-ma (flamma), φλόξ, etc., men=μην, in Lat. gen. neut.]

flamma, ae, f., *flame* [see last].

flebiliter, adv., *tearfully*.

flecto, ctere, xi, xum, tr., *bend, turn, make to deviate* [falc, flac, falx, φάλλε (ship's rib)].

floro, ere, ui, intr., *flourish, be properous* [flos].

fluctuo, are, etc., intr., *waver*.

fluito, are, etc., intr., *float* [fluo].

flumen, inis, n., *river* [fluo].

fluvius, i, m., *stream* [fluo].

foeditas, tis, f., *hideousness*.

foedus, a, um, *foul, detestable*, foede, adv. [lit. grimy; fu, fu-mus].

foedus, eris, n., *treaty* [= foidus, fid, fides].

fons, tis, m., *spring* [see fundo].

foras, foris, adv., *out of doors, outwards* [acc. and abl. of fora (old form of foris) door].

foris, is, f., *door* [θύρα].

forma, ae, f., *form, beauty* [see fretus].

formo, are, etc., tr., *shape*.

formula, ae, f., *form*.

fors, abl. forte, *chance* [fero].

forsitan, adv., *perhaps*, gen. followed by subj. [fors-sit-an, cf. nescio an].

fortuna, ae, f., *fortune, pl. estate*.

forum, i, n., *forum* [orig. fore-court of temple, for, θύρα, foris, θύρα].

forus, i, m., *bench* [see fretus].

fossa, ae, f., *ditch*.

fragor, ris, m., *crash, din* [frango].

frango, frangere, fregi, fractum, tr., *break* [frag, nau-fragus, etc.]

frater, tris, m., *brother*.

fraus, dis, f., *deceit, harm, fraudi esse, do harm*.

fremo, ere, ui, itum, intr., *murmur* [βρέμω].

frenum, i, n., *bit, rein*, (pl. freni and frena).

frequens, tis, *crowded* [fark, frak, φράσσω, farc-ire, etc.].

frequenter, adv., *in numbers*.

frequentia, ae, f., *large number*.

fretum, i, n., *strait, channel* [fer, *be agitated*, fer-v-eo].

fretus, a, um, *relying on* [dhar, θαρ, θρα, *far, fire, hold, support*, θρόνος, *firmus, forma, frenum*].

frugifer, fera, ferum, *fruit bearing, remunerative*.

fruo, i, intr., *get enjoyment, enjoy*.

frustor, ari, atus, tr., *disappoint*.

fuga, ae, f., *flight*.

fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, intr., *fly*.

fugo, are, etc., tr., *put to flight*.

fulgeo, gere, si, intr., *shine, glitter* [see fulmen].

fulmen, inis, n., *lightning* [= fulg-men].

funda, ae, f., *sling* [see fundo].

fundamentum, i, n., *foundation*.

fundo, fundere, fudi, fustum, tr., *pour, rout* [ghu, xv, fu, pour, χυρός, fons, funda, etc.]

funeris, e, *of funerals* [funus].

fungor, gi, ctus, intr., *be busy, perform, discharge*.

funus, eris, n., *funeral, death* [burning, fu, fu-mus, θύω, etc.]

furca, ae, f., (1) *an instrument in shape of A into which the head of a person to be flogged was inserted and his hands tied to the sides*, (2) *wooden props branching out at the top* [bhar, cleave, φάρος (plough), forfex, etc.]

furia, ae, f., *wild desire, demon, avenging spirit*, commonly used in pl.

futurus, a, um, *future*.

galea, ae, f., *helmet* [see oculo].

gaudium, i, n., *joy* [gau, gaud, γαῖψω (γαίω) γηθῶ, etc.].

gemo, are, etc., tr., *double*.

geminus, a, um, *twin* [gam, gem, unite, γάμος].

gemma, a, um, *jewelled*.

gener, i, m., *son-in-law*.

gens, tis, f., *clan, tribe, nation*.

genus, eris, n., *kind* [γένος].

gero, gerere, gessi, gestum, tr., *carry, carry on, achieve, res gestae, history = facts of history; rerum gestarum memoria, history = recording facts of history*.

Geryon, ōnis, *fabulous king of Spain with three bodies, possessor of famous oxen, that Hercules carried off*.

gigno, gignere, genui, genitum, tr., *beget, produce* [= gi-gen-o, cf. γιγ(ε)νομαι, γένος, kin].

gladius, i, m., *sword* [see clades].

globus, i, m., *ball, mass, retinue*.

glomero, are, etc., tr., *form into a ball or dense mass*.

gloria, ae, f., *glory, renown* [klu, cluēre, ēre, *be spoken of*; inclutus, (c)laus, κλεφος].

glorior, ari, atus, intr., *boast (oneself)*.

gradus, ūs, m., *step, footstep* g. referre (milit.), *retire*.

gramen, inis, n., *grass* [gar, bor, vor, swallow, βορά, vorare].

grando, inis, f., *hail* [ghrad, γραδ, χλαδ, pitter, χ-a-λαδ-j-a (χάλαφα), χ-a-pάδ-pa].

gratia, ae, f., *kindness, affection*; pl. *thanks*. gr. agere, *thank*.

gratuitus, a, um, *without pay, gratuitous, thrown away*.

gratulator, ari, atus, intr., *wish joy, congratulate.*

gratus, a, um, *pleasing, acceptable* [ghar, gra, χάρις, χαίρω, etc.].

gravidus, a, um, *pregnant.*

gravis, e, *heavy, weighty, important* [garu, βαρύς=γῆρας].

gravatim, adv., *reluctantly.*

gravo, are, etc., tr., *burden.*

gravor, ari, atus, intr. and tr., *be reluctant, regard as a burden.*

grex, gis, m., *flock, troop* [gar, gre, assemble, ἀ-γροῦ-α].

habeo, ere, ui, itum, tr., *have, hold, include.*

habito, are, etc., intr., *live* [frequentative of habeo; compare provincial use of *keep=live*].

habitus, ūs, m., *bearing, condition, possession.*

haereo, rere, si, sum, intr., *cling, stick.*

haruspex, icis, m., *inspector of entrails, diviner* [gharu, haru, χορ, χολ, gut, χορδή, χόλιξ, etc.].

hasta, ae, f., *shaft, spear* [see hostis].

haud, neg. adv., *not, the reverse of*, stronger than non; in prose commonly used with adjectives.

herba, ae, f., *grass, plant.*

herbidus, a, um, *grassy.*

heres, ēdis, c., *heir* [ghar, grasp, χεῖρ].

hesternus, a, um, *yesterday's.*

hic, haec, hoc, demonstr. pron. and adj., *referring to first person, this near me (the speaker or subject), our. haec nova, recent developments,*

hic, adv., *here.*

hicce. See xxvi. 7, note.

hinc, adv., *hence, from this point, on this side. hinc...hinc, on one side...on the other side.*

hodie, adv., *to-day, at the present day* [hoc-die].

hodiernus, a, um, *belonging to the present day.*

homo, inis, c., *human being, man* [gham, hum, χαμαί, humus].

honestas, tis, f., *honourableness, honourable position.*

honestus, a, um, *honourable, respectable.*

honoro, are, etc., tr., *honour, distinguish.*

honos, oris, m., *honour.*

hora, ae, f., *hour.*

horreo, ere, ui, intr. and tr., *shudder, dread.*

horror, oris, m., *horror, awe.*

hortus, i, m., *garden* [χοῦτος, cohors, cors, court].

hospes, itis, *host, stranger* [perhaps hosti-pets, protector of strangers. See hostis and pater].

hospitalis, e, *hospitable, used for a guest.*

hospitaliter, adv., *hospitably.*

hospitium, i, n., *friendship with a foreigner, hospitality.*

hostia, ae, f., *victim* [see hostis].

hostilis, e, *hostile*; adv., *hostiliter.*

hostis, is, m., *enemy* (in old Latin, *stranger*) [ghas, strike, hurt; hasta, hostia, hostio].

huc, adv., *hither.*

humanus, a, um, *human* [homo].

humilis, e, *lowly* [humus].

ibi, adv., *there* [loc. of is].

- ico, icere, ictum, tr., strike.**
i foedus, make a treaty or solemn compact, from the striking of victims in the accompanying sacrifice; cf. *στένδεσθαι*, and English *strike a bargain*. *ferire* and *percutere* are used with *foedus* in the same sense. [*ic, strike, pierce, ἐνίσσω = ἐνύγω, strike with words; ἴξ, a grub that pierced vine-buds*].
- ictus, ūs, m., blow.**
- idem, eadem, Idem, the same** [*is-dem*. See *tandem*].
- identidem, adv., repeatedly.**
- igitur, conj., therefore** [*is + gha (= θε) + tus* (cf. *divinitus*, etc.) = *as from this*].
- ignarus, a, um, ignorant.**
- ignavia, ae, f., incapacity.**
- ignis, is (abl. -i), m., fire.**
- ignoro, are, etc., tr., not know.**
- ignotus, a, um, unknown.**
- ille, a, ud, demonstrative adj. and pron., having reference to third person, that yonder, in the distance.**
- imago, inis, f., likeness.**
- imbue, ere, i, tum, tr., imbue** [*imb, imber, ὀμβρος*].
- imitatio, nis, f., imitation.**
- imitor, ari, atus, tr., copy.**
- immitto (inm), mittere, misi, missum, tr., send into, let loose on.**
- immo, adv., on the contrary.**
- immolo, are, etc., tr., sacrifice** [*sprinkle with mola salsa, salted meal used in sacrificing*].
- immunis, e, exempt.**
- imperator, is, m., commander-in-chief, emperor.**
- imperito, are, etc., intr., rule,**
- imperium, i, n., authority, command, dominion.**
- impero, are, etc., intr., hold authority, command** [*in-paro, work into, Verg. Georg. i. 99*].
- impetro, are, etc., tr., obtain request** [*in-patro*].
- impetus, us, m., attack** [*peto*].
- impune, adv., with impunity.**
- imp. est allicui, one goes unpunished.**
- in, prep., (1) with abl., in, under the circumstances of, in spite of; (2) with acc., into, against, upon.**
- inaedifico, are, etc., tr., build in, on.**
- inambulo, are, etc., walk in.**
- inaugurato, adv., after taking auspices.**
- inauguro, are, etc., intr., take auspices, divine.**
- inbellis, e, unwarlike.**
- incalasco, escere, ui, intr., grow hot.**
- incautus, a, um, off one's guard.**
- incedo, dere, ssi, ssum, intr., walk proudly; tr., attack, seize.**
- incendo, dere, di, sum, tr., set on fire.**
- incensus, a, um, not registered in census.**
- inceptus, ūs, m., undertaking, beginning.**
- incertus, a, um, uncertain.**
- inceste, adv., impurely, without proper religious observance.**
- incido, cidere, cidi, casum, intr., fall in with, happen.**
- incipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr. and intr., begin.**
- incito, are, etc., tr., incite, stir.**
- inclamo, are, etc., intr., cry.**

- inclino**, are, etc., tr., *cause to incline, make to waver, pre-dispose; passive, preponderate, waver; intr., incline* [κλινω].
- inclitus**, a, um, *famous* [see gloria].
- includo**, dere, si, sum, tr., *shut up*.
- incoho**, are, etc., *begin, leave unfinished*.
- incolo**, ere, ui, itum, tr. and intr., *dwell, inhabit*.
- incolumis**, e, *unhurt, uninjured* [skar, skal, *shear, kelpw, quis-quil-iae, cal-vus*].
- incorruptus**, a, um, *genuine, pure*.
- incrementum**, i, n., *increase, addition*.
- increpito**, are, etc., intr. and tr., *speak angrily*.
- increpo**, are, ui, itum, intr., *clash, speak angrily, raise the voice*.
- incresco**, crescere, crevi, cretum, intr., *grow*.
- incurro**, currere, curri cucurri, cursum, intr., *run into, charge*.
- incursio**, nis, f., *incursion*.
- incuso**, are, etc., tr., *blame, protest against*.
- incutio**, tere, ssi, ssum, tr., *strike into, inspire*.
- inde**, adv., *thence, from or after that* [is-de. See quam].
- index**, icis, c., *indicator*.
- indico**, are, etc., tr., *signify*.
- indico**, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *proclaim, declare*.
- indictus**, a, um, *not pleaded*.
- Indiges**, étis, adj., *born in the country*. Used only of local heroes worshipped after death. **Jupiter Ind.**, epithet of Aeneas. Indigetes, substantive, of other heroes [indu-gigno].
- indignatio**, nis, f., *indignation*.
- indignitas**, tis, f., *unworthy treatment, indignity, sense of indignity*.
- indignor**, ari, atus, tr. and intr., *consider unworthy, be indignant at*.
- indignus**, a, um, *unworthy*.
- indo**, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *place on, give to, attach*.
- indoles**, is, f., *natural qualities, capacity, genius* [indu-oles-cere].
- induco**, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead in, draw over*. **ind. in animum**, *entertain a thought, make up the mind*.
- indulgentia**, ae, f., *indulgence*.
- induo**, ere, i, tum, tr., *put on, assume*.
- industria**, ae, f., *diligence; ex or de ind., purposely, assiduously*.
- indutiae**, arum, f., *truce, cessation of hostilities for a period long or short* [indu-itiae, *going in to retirement*].
- ineo**, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *enter into*. **in. gratiam**, *gain favour*.
- in. viam, rationem**, *adopt a method*.
- inermis**, e, *unarmed* [in-arma].
- iners**, tis, adj., *useless, passive*.
- infans**, tis, c., *infant* [in-fari].
- infandus**, a, um, *unspeakable, abominable*.
- infelicitas**, adv. of infelix.
- infelix**, cis, adj., *unfruitful, unsuccessful*.
- infensus**, a, um, *hostile* [in-fendo].
- inferior**, us, comp. of inferus, *lower*,

infernus, a, um, *belonging to lower world*.
infero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *bring on, to, into, cause*. **inf. bellum**, *make war on*.
infestus, a, um, *hostile, dangerous, in danger* [see festino].
infidus, a, um, *faithless, not to be relied on*.
infimus, a, um, *superlative of inferus, lowest*. **ex inf.**, *at the bottom*.
inft., v. def., *begins to speak*.
infortunium, i, n., *misfortune*.
habere inf., *get into trouble, conversational phrase*.
infra, prep. and adv., *below*.
ingenium, i, n., *nature, disposition* [gigno].
ingens, tis, adj., *enormous, gigantic, unspeakable* [un-born, in sense of abnormal in production].
ingigno, gignere, genui, genitum, tr., *implant*.
ingratus, a, um, *displeasing, unpopular*.
ingredior, di, ssus, intr. and tr., *walk in, enter*.
inhaereo, rere, si, sum, intr., *stick to, be fastened*.
inhibeo, ere, ui, itum, tr., *check*.
inhumanus, a, um, *inhuman*.
incio, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *cast into, fasten on, inspire*.
inimicus, a, um, adj., and -us, i, subst., *unfriendly, foe*.
iniquus, a, um, *uneven, disadvantageous*.
initium, i, n., *beginning* [ineo].
injuria, ae, f., *injury, injustice*.
haud injuria, *justly*.
injussu, adv., *without orders, election, consent*.
injustus, a, um, *unjust*. -e, adv.

inligo (ill), are, etc., *bind on to*.
inlucesco (ill), scere, xi, intr., *dawn*.
inlustris, e(ill), *lighted up, clear, striking*.
inmaturus (imm), a, um, *ill-timed, premature*.
inmemor (imm), oris, adj., *forgetful, forgetless*.
inmensus (imm), a, um, *infinite*.
inmigo (imm), are, etc., intr., *penetrate*.
inmineo (imm), ere, intr., *overhang, overlook*.
inminuo (imm), ere, i, tum, tr., *impair*.
inmitto (imm), ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send in, let loose*.
immortalis (imm), e, *immortal*.
immortalitas (imm), tis, f., *immortality*.
innoxius, a, um, *innocent*.
innubo, bere, psi, ptum, intr., *marry into*.
inopia, ae, f., *want* [in-ops].
inpar (imp), is, adj., *unequal*.
inpedio (imp), ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *embarrass, hinder* [in-pes].
inpello (imp), pellere, puli, pulsum, tr., *drive forward, break*.
inpena (imp), ae, f., *outlay*.
inpena (imp), adv., *exceedingly* [in pensus, *unweighed*].
imperfectus (imp), a, um, *unaccomplished*.
imperitus (imp), a, um, *ignorant*.
inpiger (imp), gra, grum, *active, energetic*. **inpire**, adv.
inpingo (imp), pingere, pegi, pactum, tr., *strike against*.

- inpius** (imp), a, um, *undutiful, unnatural, unrighteous*.
inpleo (imp), ere, evi, etum, tr., *fill* [see *populus*].
inplco (imp), are, avi, atum, and ui, itum, tr., *involve*.
inpono (imp), ponere, posui, positum, tr., *place on, give to*.
inpuclens (imp), a, um, *immodest*.
inquam, inquit, def., *say*; **inquit**, said *he* (in use, indicative present all persons; perfect, 1st and 2nd singular; future, 2nd and 3rd singular).
inquietus, a, um, *restless*.
inrito (irr), are, etc., tr., *provoke* [ra, rai, snarl, páʃw, páʃw].
inritus (irr), a, um, *void, ineffectual* [in-ratus].
inrumpe (irr), rumpere, rupi, ruptum, intr., *burst in*.
insanabilis, c., *incurable*.
inscius, a, um, *unknowing*.
insectatio, nis, f., *attack* (in words).
insepultus, a, um, *unburied*.
insideo, sidere, sedi, sessum, intr., *become fixed, settled*.
insidiae, arum, f., *ambuscade* [insideo].
insidiar, ari, atus, intr., *lay ambush*.
insigne, insignia, subst., *dress, symbols, insignia*.
insignis, e, *remarkable, distinguished, known*.
insons, tis, adj., *innocent*.
insperatus, a, um, *unlooked for*.
ex insp., *unexpectedly*.
inspicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, tr., *examine*.
instigo, are, etc., *stimulate, work upon* [stig., *puncture*, *distinguo*, sti(g)mulus, etc.].
instinguo, guere, xi, ctum, tr., *incite, animate* (only used in passive part.) [see *instigo*].
instituto, ere, i, tum, tr., *appoint, institute*. **institutum**, i, *institution*.
insto, stare, stiti, statum, intr., *press on*.
instruere, adv., *elaborately*.
instruo, ere, xi, ctum, tr., *set in order, array, form, fashion*.
insulto, are, etc., intr., *trample on, behave insolently*.
intactus, a, um, *untouched, fresh*.
integer, gra, grum, *whole, intact, fresh*. **de integro**, a-fresh [in-tag, ta-n-go].
integro, are, etc., *renew*.
intelligo, gere, exi, ectum, tr., *understand*.
intendo, dere, di, tum and sum, tr., *stretch, strain, concentrate, direct upon, brace for, deepen* [in-tendo, rev-jw = relw].
inter, prep., *between, among, in*.
intercalarius, a, um, *intercalary*.
intercludo, dere, si, sum, tr., *shut off*.
interdiu, adv., *by day*.
interdum, adv., *from time to time*.
intereo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *perish*.
interficio, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *kill*.
intericlo, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *interpose*.
interim, adv., *in the mean time*.
interimo, imere, emi, emptum, tr., *destroy* [inter-emo. See *praemium*].

interior, *fls*, adj., comparative degree, *inner*.

interluceo, *cere*, *xi*, intr., *shine between*. **aliquid int.**, *some distinction is made*.

interpono, *ponere*, *posui*, *positum*, tr., *insert*.

interpre, *ētis*, c., *interpreter*, *mouthpiece* [see *par*].

interpretor, *ari*, *atus*, tr., *explain*, *interpret*.

interregnum, *i*, n., *interregnum*.

interrex, *ēgis*, m., *interrex*.

interrogo, *are*, etc., *question*, *ask*.

intersaepio, *ire*, *si*, *tum*, tr., *fence*, *shut off*.

intersum, *esse*, *fui*, intr., *be between*, *intervene*, *take part in*.

intervallum, *i*, n., *interval*.

intervenio, *venire*, *vēni*, *ventum*, intr., *interfere*, *appear on the scene*.

intestinus, *a*, um, *intestine*, *domestic*.

intimus, *a*, um, *superl. adj.*, *inmost* [in].

intolerabilis, *e*, *unbearable*.

intra, prep., *within*.

intro, *are*, etc., tr., *enter*.

intueor, *eri*, *itus*, tr., *gaze on*, *look at*.

inultus, *a*, um, *unavenged*.

invado, *dere*, *si*, *sum*, tr., *invade*, *attack*.

inveho, *here*, *xi*, *ctum*, tr., *carry in*, *introduce*, *import*; *passive*, *ride into*, *inveigh against*.

invenio, *venire*, *vēni*, *ventum*, tr., *find*.

invideo, *videre*, *vidi*, *visum*, intr., *look askance*, *be jealous*; *perfect part. passive*, *hated*, *hateful*.

invidia, *ae*, f., *jealousy*, *unpopularity*, *feeling against one*.

inviso, *ere*, *i*, um, tr., *go to see*.

invito, *are*, etc., tr., *invite* [see *voco*].

invitus, *a*, um, *unwilling* [invi(c)tus, vec, (F)εκών].

invoco, *are*, etc., tr., *call on*, *invoke*.

involvere, *vere*, *vi*, *utum*, tr., *wrap*.

ipse, *a*, um, *self*, agrees with pronoun or substantive, expressed or understood, which it emphasizes [i = is + pe + sa (pron. stem, Greek *ὁ* = *so*), *he*, *that is to say*, *that one*].

ira, *ae*, f., *anger*.

irascor, *sci*, *tus*, intr., *be angered*.

is, *ea*, id, adj. and pron., *he*, *she*, *it*, *this*, *that* (indeterminate demonstrative), *such*; *eo* with comp., *the*.

istic, adv., *there*, with reference to 2nd person, *in you*.

ita, adv., *thus*, *so*, *on condition*. **haud non ita multo post**, *not so very long after* [i(is) + tat, abl. of pron. stem ta].

itaque, conj., *and so*, *accordingly*.

item, adv., *likewise* [i(is) + tam, acc. of ta. See ita].

iter, *itineris*, n., *journey*, *route* [eo].

itero, *are*, etc., *renew*, *repeat* [iterum].

iterum, adv., *second time*, *twice* [neut. comp. degree of is, cf. *ē-repos*].

jaceo, *ere*, *ui*, intr., *lie*.

jacio, *cere*, *jeci*, *jactum*, tr., *throw*, *lay*.

jacto, are, etc., tr. *fling out, scatter.*

jam, adv., *by this time, at this point*, signifies the immediate occurrence of an event in present, past, or future time.

Janiculum, i, n. (and -us, i, m.), *long hill on right bank of Tiber*, added to the city by Ancus, xxxiii.

Janus, i, m., *old Italian god*, who presided over the beginnings of all undertakings. Archways were consecrated to him. Hence Janus = archway with statue of Janus. The statue was bifrons, that is, two-faced, looking east and west.

jocus, i (plural also -a), *joke, mirth, sport.*

jubeo, bere, ssi, ssum, tr., *order*, of people in comitia, *adopt a proposal, elect.*

judicium, i, n., *trial, judgment.*

judico, are, etc., tr., *judge*, with acc. of thing and dative of person, *find guilty of.*

jugulo, are, etc., *cut throat of, kill.*

jugulum, i, n., *throat* [jug, jungo, properly the collar-bone].

jugum, i, n., *yoke*; horizontal beam laid on two uprights under which a conquered army was made to pass in token of submission.

jumentum, i, n., *beast of burden, carriage horse* [jug-men-tum].

jungo, gere, xi, otum, tr., *join, contract* [ju-g, bind].

Jupiter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter* [Diov-pater, Djau, *heaven, daylight, Zeus*].

juro, are, etc., intr., *swear.*

jus, ris, n. (dative sing., genitive, dative, abl., plural not used), *rights, privilege, law, justice.* jura reddere, *administer justice.* jus jurandum, *oath* [ju, bind].

jussus, ūs, m., *order, election, consent.*

justitia, ae, f., *quality of justice.*

justus, a, um, *just, fair, regular.* justa, orum, *due rites.*

juvenalis, e, *youthful.*

juvenis, adj., *young*; subst., *youth, person between 20 and 40.*

juventa, ae, f., *youth.*

juventus, tis, f., *youth, body of youth.*

juvo, are, juvi, jutum, tr., *help, assist.* juvat, impers., *it pleases, gratifies.*

juxta, adv., *close by, equally*, followed by atque.

labor, ris, m., *labour, toil.*

labor, bi, psus, intr., *slip, glide, fall away.*

laboro, are, etc., intr., *work hard, suffer.*

lacer, a, um, *torn* [lak, *tear, λαικρός, lacus*].

lacrima, ae, *tear* [originally dacrýma, δάκρυον].

laetus, a, um, *glad, rejoicing, pleasant, copious* [= plaetus, prai, prae, plae, πρᾶτος].

laevus, a, um, *left.* laeva, the *left hand* [λαί(φ)ός].

lambo, ere, i, tr., *lick* [lap, lab, labium, λαφύσσω].

lana, ae, f., *wool.*

languidus, a, um, *languid, inert* [lag, *be slack, λήγω*].

lapicida, ae, m., *stone-cutter.*

lapideus, a, um, *of stone.*

- lapis**, dis, m., *stone* [prop. *smooth bare stone*, lap, peel, λέπω, λέπας].
- laqueus**, i, m., *noose*.
- lar**, is, m., *household god, home*.
- largior**, iri, itus, intr. and tr., *be bountiful, bestow lavishly*.
- lascivia**, ae, f., *merriment, frolic* [la, las, *desire*, λάω, λυλαομαι].
- Latinus**, a, um, *of Latium, Latin*.
- Latine**, adv., *in the Latin way or language*. Prisci L., Introd. p. ix.
- latro**, nis, m., *robber*.
- latus**, eris, *side, flank* [=platus, plat, flat, πλατός, etc.].
- Laurens**, tis, **Laurentinus**, a, um, *Laurentine*.
- Laurentes**, ium, *people living south of the Tiber and Lavinium, their town was Laurentium*.
- laus**, dis, f., *praise, honour* [see gloria].
- legatio**, nis, f., *embassy*.
- legatus**, i, m., *ambassador*.
- légio**, nis, f., *legion, regiment, army*.
- legitimus**, a, um, *lawful*.
- lêgo**, legere, lêgi, lectum, tr., *read (pick up, catch with the eye), select*.
- lêgo**, are, etc., tr., *commission, bequeath*.
- lenio**, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *mitigate*.
- lenis**, e, *gentle, quiet* [lan, yield, ελινύω, lentus].
- leniter**, adv. of lenis.
- lente**, adv. of following.
- lentus**, a, um, *slow* [see lenis].
- letum**, i, n., *death* [li, lai, lê, λοιμός, de-le-re].
- levis**, e, *light, easy* [= leg-vis, lagh, λαχ, ελαχύς].
- levo**, are, etc., tr., *raise* [levis].
- lex**, legis, f., *proposal in comitia, law, terms*.
- libenter**, adv., comp. libentius, *willingly*.
- liberalis**, e, *liberal, generous, gentlemanly*.
- liberaliter**, adv. of liberalis.
- liber**, era, erum, *free* [lib, libet, libido, etc.].
- liberator**, ris, m., *deliverer from slavery*.
- liberi**, orum (um), *children*.
- libero**, are, etc., tr., *set free*.
- libertas**, tis, f., *liberty*.
- libido**, inis, f., *eager desire, fancy*.
- licentia**, ae, f., *leave to do as one pleases, license, arbitrary conduct*.
- licet**, ere, uit, impers., *it is allowed* [intrans. of li-n-quo (it is left), cf. pendo and pendeo].
- lictor**, ris, m., *lictor* [lig, bind].
- lignus**, a, um, *of wood*.
- lignum**, i, n., *wood, log* [leg, originally wood gathered for burning].
- limen**, inis, n., *doorway* [orig. cross piece, lic-men, lek, lik, λέχμιος, ob-liq-uus, limes = lic-mes].
- lingua**, ae, f., *tongue, language*.
- liqueo**, liquere, liqui and licui, intr., *be fluid, be clear*.
- lis**, litis, f., *dispute* [originally stlis, rt. stleit, Germ. streiten].
- littera**, ae, f., *letter; pl. writing* [li, let go, pour, spread, ἀλειφω, lino].
- lituus**, i, m., *augur's staff*.
- loco**, are, etc., *place*.
- locuples**, etis, adj., *rich* [locus pleo, rich in land].

- locus, i, m. (pl. nom. and acc. loca), *place, room*. loco, followed by gen. = prep. pro. [originally stlocus, rt. star, stretch, strages, torus, sternere].
- longe, adv., *far, far away*.
- longinquus, a, um, *distant, protracted*.
- longitudo, inis, f., *length*.
- lorica, ae, f., *cuirass* [lorum].
- luctus, ūs, m., *grief, mourning* (exhibited in dress, etc.).
- lucubro, are, etc., intr., *work by lamplight* [lux].
- lucus, ūs, m., *grove sacred to a deity*.
- ludibrium, i, n., *sport, mockery, coner. joke*.
- ludicrum, i, n., *show, esp. scenic*.
- ludiflor, ari, atus, tr., *make sport of, trifle with*.
- ludus, i, m., *game*.
- lugeo, gere, xi, ctum, intr. and tr., *mourn, deplore* [λυγρός, λαιγρός].
- lumen, inis, n., *light* [= lucmen, lux].
- luna, ae, *the moon* [luc-na].
- lupa, ae, f., *she wolf, prostitute* [λύκος].
- lustralis, e, *purificatory*.
- lustro, are, etc., *purify*.
- lustrum, i, n., *purification of city after census-taking; then, as this was done every fifth year, space of five years*.
- lusus, ūs, m., *play, sport*.
- lux, cis, f., *light*. 1. *prima, dawn* [luc, λευκός, λύκειος, etc.].
- luxuria, ae, f. *disposition to luxury or excessive indulgence*.
- luxurio, are, etc., *be luxuriant, self-indulgent*.
- luxus, ūs, m., *luxury or excessive indulgence in practice*.
- Lycaeus, a, um, from Mount Lycaeus in Arcadia, epithet of Pan, perhaps also connected with λύκος, wolf.
- machina, ae, f., *engine* [Gk. word borrowed].
- machinator, ris, m., *contriver*.
- machinor, ari, atus, tr., *contrive*.
- maculo, are, etc., tr., *stain*.
- maestitia, ae, f., *sadness, gloom*.
- maestus, a, um, *sad, gloomy* [mi, mais, μίος, miser].
- magis, adv., *more* [cf. = magius, mag, magister, μέγας, etc.].
- magister, tri, m., *master*.
- magistratus, ūs, m., *magistrate, office*.
- magnificentia, ae, f., *splendour*.
- magnificus, a, um, *splendid*.
- magnitudo, inis, f., *greatness, size*.
- magnopere, adv. of magnus.
- magnus, a, um, *great* [see magis].
- majestas, tis, f., *majesty*.
- major, us, comp. of magnus, major (natu), *elder* [mag-ior].
- male, adv. of malus, *badly, hardly*.
- maledictum, i, n., *abuse*.
- malo, malle, malui, tr., *prefer* [mage volo].
- malus, a, um, *bad*. mala, *evil* [originally foul, unsightly, cf. μέλας].
- mamma, ae, f., *breast, dug*.
- mando, are, etc., tr., *entrust, commission*. m. idatum, i, *commission* [manus-do].
- maneo, ere, si, intr., *wait, remain* [see mens].

manes, ium, m., *spirits of departed*.

manifestus, a, um, *caught in the act, detected on the spot* [see festino].

manipulus, i, m., *division of Roman army containing 60 men, company*.

māno, are, etc., *flow, spread*, [=mad-no, mad-idus, etc.].

manubiae, arum, f., *money obtained from sale of booty*.

manus, us, f., *hand, power, troop* [ma, measure].

mare, is, n., *sea*.

maritus, i, m., *husband*.

Mars, tis, m., *god of war* [mar, glitter, μαρμαίρω].

mater, tris, f., *mother* [ma, measure, form].

maternus, a, um, *maternal*.

materia, ae, f., *material, opportunity*.

matrimonium, i, n., *marriage* [mater].

maturo, are, etc., tr., *hasten*. **maturatum**, *prompt action*.

maturus, a, um, *ripe, old enough, timely* [ma, measure, ma-tu, time].

maxime, adv., *most, principally*. cum m., *just when*.

maximus, a, um, *superl. of magnus, greatest, eldest*.

medius, a, um, *middle*. **media**, res, *middle of a thing*. **medium**, i, *centre, middle* [madhj, μέσος = μέσος].

melior, us, comp. adj., *better* [mal, strong, μάλα].

melius, adv. of melior.

memoria, ae, f., *memory, recording* [mar, mel, thought, redupl. μαρτύς, μέριμνα, μεμνήσθω, μελετή, μέλει, μέλλω].

memor, ōris, adj., *mindful, regardful*.

memoro, are, etc., tr., *record, relate*.

mens, tis, f., *mind* [me-n, thought, hesitation, delay, memin-i, Min-erva, metus, manere, etc.].

mensis, is, m., *month* [ma, measure].

mentio, nis, f., *mention*.

mercatus, ūs, m., *traffic, market*.

merces, ēdis, f., *pay* [mer, mer-k, μέρος, mereri, mercatus, Mercurius].

mereor, ēri, itus, tr., *earn, deserve*. **meritum**, i, *deserts, service* [see merces].

mergo, gere, si, sum, tr., *plunge, drown*.

meridies, ei, f., *midday, south*.

meta, ae, f., *goal* [ma, measure, μέτρον].

metor, ari, atus, tr., *mark, lay out*.

metuo, uere, ui, utum, tr., *fear, apprehend*.

metus, ūs, m., *apprehension* [hesitation, see mens].

meus, a, um, *my*.

mico, are, ui, intr., *flash*.

migro, are, etc., intr., *migrate*.

miles, itis, m., *soldier* [milleo].

militaris, e, *military*. **res m.**, *warfare*.

militia, ae, f., *military service*.

militiae, loc. case, *on active service, in war*, opp. to domi.

milito, are, etc., intr., *serve as soldier*.

mille, subst., and adj. indecl. in sing., *thousand*; pl. **milia**, um, subst.

mina, ae, f., *threat*.

minax, cis, adj., *threatening*.

minime, superl. adv., *least, not at all*.

minimus, a, um, superl. adj., *least, youngest*.

minister, tri, m., *servant, tool* [minus].

ministerium, i, n., *office, duty of minister, service*. ad min. **dapemque**, to officiate and share the feast.

minor, us, comp. adj., *less, younger*. **minus**, subst. and adv.; modified negative [man, min, lessen, mancus, menda, minuo, etc.].

minuo, uere, ui, utum, tr., *diminish*.

mirabilis, e, *astonishing*.

miraculum, i, n., *wonderful thing, the miraculous*.

miror, ari, atus, tr., *wonder, admire*.

mirus, a, um, *wonderful*.

miscéo, ere, ui, stum or xtum, tr., *minge*.

miserabilis, e, *pitiable*.

miseratio, nis, f., *pity, commiseration*.

miseria, ae, f., *misery*, gen. in pl.

missilis, e, *missile*.

mitigo, are, etc., tr., *soften*.

mitis, e, *gentle, merciful*.

mitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send*.

moderatus, a, um, *self-controlled, temperate*.

modicus, a, um, *moderate, small*.

modo, adv., *only, just now*; **non modo...sed**, *not only...but*.

modus, i, m., *measure, manner* [ma, measure].

moenia, ium, n., *walls, fortifications* [mi, moi, moe, mu, plant in ground, mu-rus].

moles, is, f., *mass, power, effort*.

moliō, iri, itus, tr., *work at something difficult, attempt, plan*.

mollis, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *mitigate*.

momentum, i, n., *means of moving, weight that turns a scale, influence, importance*.

m. facere, *exert influence* [movi-mentum].

moneo, ere, ui, itum, tr., *advise, warn*.

monitus, ūs, m., *advice*.

mons, tis, m., *mountain* [man, men, project, men-tum, emin-ere, mina].

monumentum, i, n., *monument, record* [man, see mens].

mora, ae, f., *delay* [see memoria].

morbus, i, m., *illness*.

moribundus, a, um, *in a dying state*.

morior, mori, mortuus, intr., *die* [mar, waste, μαραινω, δ-μ(β)πο-τος].

moror, ari, atus, tr. and intr., *delay, linger*. **nihil m.**, *pay no attention to*.

mors, tis, f., *death*.

mortalis, e, *mortal*, in pl. as subst., *men*.

mos, ris, m., *custom, manner*, in pl. *manners, morals, tone*.

motus, ūs, m., *movement*.

moveo, ere, mōvi, motum, tr., *move*. **m. arma**, *begin war*.

mugio, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *roar, bellow* [mu (onomatopoeia), μύζω, μυκάομαι].

mullebris, e, *of a woman*.

mulier, ēris, f., *woman*.

multiplex, icis, adj., *manifold, multiplied* [multus-plico].

multiplco, are, etc., tr., *multiply*.

multitudo, inis, f., *numbers, population*.

multo (mulct), are, etc., tr., *amerce, fine* [multa, fine].

multo, adv. of degree, *much*.

munia, subst. nom. and acc. pl. only, *duties*.

munificus, a, um, *generous*.
munifice, adv.

munimentum, i, n., *fortification*.

munio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *fortify, build*.

munitio, nis, f., *fortification*.

munus, eris, n., *duty*.

murus, i, m., *wall* [see moenia].

mussito, are, etc., *mutter, grumble*.

muto, are, etc., tr., *change* [=mov-ito].

mutuus, a, um, *reciprocated*.

nam, conj., *for*, more emphatic than enim.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus, tr., *obtain*.

nascor, nasci, natus, intr., *be born, arise* [=gnascor, gan, see gigno].

navis, is, f., *ship* [sna, na, swim, natare, nare, νέω, νῆσσα, νῆσος, i-n(i)sula, etc.].

nē, (1) original negative in *ne* ... *quidem*, *not even*, *not ... either*, (2) prohibitive with pres. imp. or perf. subj., (3) final negative, *in order that...not, lest*.

nē, interrog. part., enclitic, used in direct and indirect, single and double questions, and in either member of the last, implying no opinion as to the truth or untruth of

statement contained in question.

neq, neque, conj., compd. of orig. neg. and que, but in sense neg. of et as well. Repeated, *neither...nor...nor* (Pref. § 1). **neque...et**, *not only not...but*.

necdum, adv., *and not yet*.

necessarius, a, um, *imperative, necessary*.

necesse, adj., only used in neut., *necessary*.

necessitas, tis, f., *necessity*.

neco, are, etc., tr., *kill* [nex, νεκρός].

necopinatus, a, um, *unexpected*.

necto, ctere, xui, xum, tr., *weave*.

nefandus, a, um, *impious, unnatural* [ne-fari].

nefas, n. indecl., *impiety*.

nefastus, a, um, see *fastus*.

negligo, ligere, lexi, lectum, tr., *neglect* [nec-lego].

nego, are, etc., tr., *deny, refuse* [see aio].

negotiator, ris, m., *trader, man of business*.

negotium, i, n., *task, work*.
dare n., *commission* [nec-otium].

nēmo, inis, *no one* [ne-homo].

nepos, tis, m., *grandson* [νέπο-δες].

nequaquam, adv., *by no means*.

nequiquam, adv., *to no purpose* [ne-quiquam, abl. of quisquam].

neuter, tra, trum, *neither of two* [ne-uter].

neutro, adv., *neither way*.

nex, cis, f., *death, destruction*.

nihil, indecl. subst., *nothing* [ne-hilum].

nihilo, adv. of degree, *by nothing, none, in nowise*.
nimbus, i, m., *cloud* [neb, *neb*, nebula, *νέφος*].
nimis, adv., *too*.
nimius, a, um, *excessive, too great*. **nimio**, *by too much, far* [not measured. **ma**, *measure*].
nisi, conj., *unless*; adv., *except*.
no, nare, navi, intr., *swim* [see *navis*].
nobilis, e, *well known, famous* [=gnobilis, *knowable*].
nobilitas, tis, f., *nobility, high fame*.
noblilito, are, etc., tr., *make famous*.
nocturnus, a, um, *nocturnal*.
nodus, i, m., *knot*.
nolo, nolle, nolui, tr., *wish not, refuse*.
nomen, inis, n., *name, people bearing a name*. **nomen dare**, *give in name as joining a colony* [=gno-men, *recognition mark*].
nomino, are, etc., tr., *nominate*.
non, neg. adv., *not* [ne-oenum =unum].
nondum, adv., *not yet* [non + ?dium, acc. of *dya*, *day*, 'not at present'].
nosco, scere, vi, tum, tr., *become acquainted with, learn* [=gnosco, *γινώσκω*].
notus, *known, familiar*.
noster, tra, trum, *our*.
notitia, ae, f., *acquaintance*.
novacula, ae, f., *razor*.
novem, *nine*.
novemdialis, e, *of nine days*.
novitas, tis, f., *strangeness*.
novo, are, etc., tr., *revolutionise*.

novus, a, um, *new, late*. **res novae**, *change*; superlative, *last*.
nox, ctis, f., *night*.
noxia, ae, f., *guilt*.
nubes, is, f., *cloud* [νέφος].
nubo, bere, psi, ptum, intr., *be married* ['wear a veil,' cf. *nubes*].
nudo, are, etc., *expose*.
nudus, a, um, *naked*.
nullus, a, um, adj., *no*; subst., *no one*.
numen, inis, n., *deity, manifestation of divine will* [nuo, *nod*, cf. *Hom. Il. i. 528*].
numero, are, etc., tr., *count, reckon*.
numerus, i, m., *number*.
Numicus, i, m., *small river of Latium, near Lavinium*.
nunc, adv., *at the present time, as it is* [nu, demonstrative pron. stem, cf. *nudius*, *ce*, *c*, pron. stem, *ki* (κεῖνος), cf. *hic-ce*].
nuncupo, are, etc., *call, name, declare* [nomen-capio].
nuntio, are, etc., tr., *announce, report*.
nuntius, i, m., *messenger, news*; fem., *nuntia*, ae.
nuper, adv., *lately* [nou (novus) + per. See *semper*].
nuptialis, e, *belonging to marriage*.
nuptiae, arum, f., *nuptials*.
nurus, i, f., *daughter-in-law* [sunusa, *νύος*].
nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.
nutrio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *nurse, foster*.
ob, prep., *on account of, for*.
obeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *meet, discharge, perform*.

obicio, *icere*, *jeci*, *jectum*, tr.,
oppose, throw in the face of,
close against.

obiratus, a, um, *angered*.

oblivio, *nis*, f., *oblivion*.

obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblitus*,
intr., *be forgetful, careless*
[ob-livere, become dark].

obloquor, *qui*, *cutus*, intr.,
speak against, interrupt one
another.

obnoxius, a, um, *liable to*
punishment, liable to, under
obligation to, slave to, abject
[ob-noxa].

obnubo, *bere*, *psi*, *ptum*, tr.,
veil.

oborior, *iri*, *tus*, intr., *rise in*
spite of efforts to prevent.

obruo, *ere*, *i*, *ütum*, tr., *over-*
whelm.

obscurus, a, um, *obscure* [prop.
covered, rt. scu, cover, scu-
tum, cutis, etc.].

obsequium, *i*, n., *obedience,*
loyalty.

obsero, *serere*, *sevi*, *situm*, tr.,
cover with plantation; pass.
part. overgrown.

observantia, *ae*, f., *respect,*
attention.

observeo, *are*, etc., tr., *observe,*
respect.

obsideo, *sidere*, *sedi*, *sessum*,
tr., *besiege, blockade*.

obsidio, *nis*, f., *blockade*.

obstino, *are*, etc., tr., *set*
firmly.

obsto, *stare*, *stiti*, intr., *stand*
in the way of, be a set-off
against.

obstrepo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, intr.,
make a noise in face of,
drown.

obtentus, *üs*, m., *cover, shelter*.

obtineo, *ere*, *ui*, *tentum*, tr.,

hold against opposition, oc-
cupy, maintain.

obtrunco, *are*, etc., tr., *cut*
down, kill [prop. *prune, lop,*
ob-truncus].

obverso, *are*, etc., tr., *turn in*
the face of, present to.

obviam, adv., *across the path*.

obvius, a, um, *across the path.*
ob. fieri, encounter.

occasio, *nis*, f., *opportunity,*
esp. favourable.

occasus, *üs*, m., *setting, west*.

occido, *cidere*, *cidi*, *casum*,
intr., *fall, set, disappear*.

occido, *cidere*, *cidi*, *cisum*, tr.,
kill.

occipio, *cipere*, *cepi*, *ceptum*,
tr., *begin*.

occulo, *ere*, *ui*, *tum*, tr., *hide,*
keep secret [skal, cal, *cover*
up, κελαιρός, clam, galea,
caligo, etc.].

occumbo, *cumbere*, *cubui*, *cu-*
bitum, intr., *fall prostrate*.

occupo, *are*, etc., *seize in face*
of some one, occupy; with
infin., to do before one can be
prevented, do first.

occurro, *currere*, *curri*, *cursum*,
intr., *meet*.

ocrea, *ae*, f., *greave*.

octingenti, *ae*, a., *eight hun-*
dred.

octo, *eight*.

oculus, *i*, m., *eye* [ak, *see, ok-je,*
ὄσσε].

odium, *i*, n., *hatred*.

offero, *ferre*, *obtuli*, *oblatum*,
tr., *offer, present, direct*
against.

officio, *ficere*, *feci*, *fectum*,
intr., *stand in the light,*
eclipse.

officium, *i*, n., *duty*.

olim, adv., *formerly, hereafter*

[ollim loc. of olle, archaic form of ille].
omen, inis, n., *omen* [= ausmen, aus, *listen, mark*, ausis = ausis, ausculto, etc.].
omitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *dismiss*.
omnis, e, *all, every*.
onus, eris, n., *burden*.
onustus, a, um, *laden*.
opacus, a, um, *shady* [ob + ak dark, ἀχλὺς, etc.].
opera, ae, f., *work, labour* (see pretium), pl. *workmen*.
operio, ire, ui, tum, tr., *cover* [see aperio].
operor, ari, atus, intr., *be busied*.
opifex, ficis, m., *workman*.
opimus, a, um, *rich*. **spolia** op., *spoils taken by a general from a general on field of battle*.
opinio, nis, f., *belief*.
opinor, ari, atus, intr., *think, be of opinion*.
oportet, ere, uit, impers., *it is proper or necessary* [o = ob. port (pars, portio), *it falls as share or portion*].
opperior, ire, Itus and tus, tr., *wait for, bide*.
oppidum, i, n., *town* [ob, ped, *on the level plain*].
opportunus, a, um, *assailable, open to attack*.
opprimo, primere, pressi, pressum, tr., *overpower, surprise, hold down*.
ops, opis, f., (nom. and dat. sing. not used), *strength, aid; pl. resources, wealth, power* [op, ὀφ-ἔλλω, copia (co-opia), op-timus].
optimus, a, um, *best* [superl. of op].

opulentus, a, um, *rich*.
opus, eris, n., *work, toil*.
opus, indecl., *need, needful*.
ora, ae, f., *coast, region*.
oratio, nis, f., *speech*; or. *habere, deliver a speech*.
orator, ris, m., *ambassador* [oro].
orbis, is, m., *circle, cycle*. or. *terrarum, world*.
orbitas, tis, f., *orphanhood, bereavement*.
orbus, a, um, *orphan, childless, bereft* [ὀρφ-αῖος].
ordior, diri, sus, tr., *begin* [? 'head a row,' ordo].
ordo, inis, m., *order, class*. *ordine, in order*.
oriens, tis, m. (sub. sol), *rising sun, east*.
origo, inis, f., *origin*; pl. *early history* [orior].
orior, iri, tus, intr., *spring, arise, be born* [ar, lift, ὀρυσμι].
oriundus, a, um, *claiming descent from*.
orsum, i, n., *beginning* (Pref. § 13).
oro, are, etc., tr., *plead, pray* [os, oris, originally to speak merely, cf. oratio, orator].
os, oris, n., *mouth*.
osculum, i, n., *kiss* [dim. of os].
ostendo, dere, di, tum, tr., *show, declare* [obs-tendo].
ostentator, ris, m., *displayer*.
ostento, are, etc., *display*.
otium, i, n., *peace, rest*.
ovo, are, etc., intr., *rejoice* [ov, av, shout, dvrt].
pabulum, i, n., *food* [pascor].
paciscor, cisci, ctus, tr., *agree, stipulate*, perf. part. used in pass. sense [pac, fix, πᾶσσυμι, etc.].

paco, are, etc., *make peaceful, reduce to peace.*

pactum, i, n., *bargain, agreement.*

paene, adv., *almost.*

paenitet, ere, uit, impers., *it repents, discontent.* **haud paenitendus**, *not to be ashamed of.*

pagus, i, m., *district* [**pac**, *fix*, $\pi\alpha\gamma\upsilon\mu\iota$, etc., 'place fixed by boundaries.']

palam, adv. and prep., *openly.*

Pallanteum, i, n., *city of Arcadia, central portion of the Peloponnese.*

palor, ari, atus, intr., *straggle.*

paludamentum, i, n., *cloak.*

palus, ūdis, f., *swamp* [perhaps **pal**, *mud*, $\pi\eta\lambda\acute{o}s$, and **ud**, *water*, un-da, ὕδωρ].

pando, dere, di, nsum and ssum, *spread, dishevel* [= spa-n-do, $\sigma\pi\acute{\alpha}\omega$].

pango, pangere, pepigi, **pactum**, tr., *bargain for.*

papaver, is, n., *poppy.*

Paphlagonia, ae, *country in Asia Minor, between Bithynia and Pontus.*

par, ris, adj., *equal* [**par**, *pre*, *exchange*, $\xi\mu\text{-}\pi\alpha\rho\text{-}\acute{o}s$, *pretium*, inter-pre-s].

parco, parcere, peperci, **parcium** and **parsum**, intr., *be sparing, spare* [= **sparco**, cf. $\sigma\pi\alpha\rho\acute{o}s$].

parens, tis, c., *parent* [**pareo** = **pario**].

pareo, ere, ui, itum, intr., *obey.*

pario, parere, peperci, **partum**, tr., *produce, gain* [**par**, $\pi\alpha\rho\iota\zeta\omega$, etc.].

pariter, adv. of **par**.

paro, are, etc., tr., *make ready, provide.* **paratus**, a, um, *ready.*

parricidium, i, n., *patricide, murder of kin, high treason.*

para, tis, f., *part.*

parsimonia, ae, f., *frugality* [**parco**].

particeps, cipis, c., *partner.*

partus, ūs, m., *bringing forth, delivery, motherhood, offspring.*

passim, adv., *in many places, scattered* [**pando**].

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace.* **mille p.**, *a mile.*

pastor, ris, m., *shepherd.*

pateo, ere, ui, intr., *be open to* [$\pi\epsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu\upsilon\mu\iota$].

pater, tris, m., *father, senator, patrician* [**pa**, *nourish, protect, pascor*, $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$].

paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal.*

patientia, ae, f., *patience.*

patior, ti, ssus, tr., *suffer, tolerate* [$\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\chi\omega$ = $\pi\acute{\alpha}\theta\text{-}\sigma\chi\omega$].

patrius, a, um, *paternal, hereditary.* **patria**, ae, *fatherland.*

patricius, a, um, *patrician.*

patro, are, etc., *do, make, accomplish.* **pater patratus**, one made a father, endowed with **patria potestas**, head of a deputation of the college of Fetiales, who acted as representative of the whole people in performing the solemnities necessary in making treaties, etc.

paucitas, tis, f., *fewness.*

paucus, a, um, *small, few* [see **paulo**].

paulatim, adv., *little by little.*

paulo (**paullo**), adv., *a little* [**pau**, *little*, **paulus** = **paurulus**, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\acute{\rho}\acute{o}s$, $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\omega}$, **paucus**].

paupertas, tis, f., *poverty.*

pavidus, a, um, *alarmed, horrorstruck*.

pavor, ris, m., *fear*.

pax, cis, f., *peace, grace* [pac, fix].

peccatum, i, n., *sin*.

pecco, are, etc., intr., *sin*.

pectus, oris, n., *breast, spirit*.

pecunia, ae, f., *money* [pecus].

pecus, oris, n., *cattle*.

pedes, Itis, m., *foot soldier* [pes-eo].

pejor, us, comp. adj., *worse*.

pello, pellere, pepuli, pulsum, tr., *drive, expel, repulse* [spal, pal, πάλλω].

Penates, ium, m., *guardian deities of household and state* [pa, pa-n, pasco, penus, *storechamber*, so *inner chamber*, from latter sense *penes*, *penetro*, *penitus*, etc.].

pendo, pendere, pependi, pen-sum, tr., *weigh, pay*.

penes, prep., *in power of*.

penitus, adv., *deep, far within*.

penuria, ae, f., *want* [πένυς, σπάρυς].

per, prep., *through, in the way of*, forming with subst. modal adv., e.g. *per luxum ac libidinem*, etc.

per, as prefix, *through, thorough, perversely*, the last coming perhaps from the sense of *waste*, in such words as *perdo*, *pereo*, etc.; but cf. *παρά* in Greek and *for* in English.

perago, agere, egi, actum, tr., *complete, finish, go through*.

peragro, are, etc., tr., *roam* [ager].

percello, cellere, cūli, culsum, tr., *strike deeply, dismay* [see *clades*].

percunctor (contor), ari, atus,

tr., *question* [? *contus*, *po'e*, metaph. from sounding depth of water with a pole].

perdo, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *destroy, waste*.

perduco, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead, carry through*.

perduellio, nis, f., *high treason* [per duellum = bellum].

peregrinus, a, um, *foreign*.

perennis, e, *perennial*.

pereo, ire, ivi ii, intr., *vanish, perish, be wasted*. Pref. § 12,

per. atque perd. omnia, 'to waste themselves and everything else' [per-eo, *fall through*].

pererro, are, etc., tr., *wander through*.

perfero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *carry through, convey*.

perficio, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *finish*.

perfidia, ae, f., *treachery*.

perfidus, a, um, *treacherous*.

perfugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, intr., *escape*.

perfunco, fundere, fudi, fustum, tr., *bathe. horrore*

perf., *paralyze with fear*.

pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, intr., *proceed* [per-rego].

periclitor, ari, atus, try, prove, test [periculum].

periculosus, a, um, *dangerous*.

periculum, i, n., *danger* [per, *pass through*, *πεῖρω*, *πειράω*, ex-per-iri, *peritus*, etc.].

perimo, imere, emi, emptum, tr., *destroy* [see *praemium*].

peritus, a, um, *skilled* [see *periculum*].

perlustro, are, etc., tr., *traverse, examine*.

permitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *entrust, permit, commit*.

perobscurus, a, um, *very obscure*.
peropportune, adv., *very opportunely*.

perpello, *pellere*, *puli*, *pulsum*, tr., *induce*.

perperam, adv., *wrongly* [fem. acc. of *perperus* old adj.].

perpetior, *peti*, *pessus*, tr., *endure to the full*.

perpetro, *are*, etc., tr., *finish, execute* (gen. in bad sense).

perpetuitas, *tis*, f., *uninterrupted duration, perpetuity*.

perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual, unceasing* [per + pat, *pet*, go, *πατέiv*].

persaepe, adv., *very often*.

perscribo, *bere*, *psi*, *ptum*, tr., *write fully, in detail*.

persequor, *qui*, *cutus*, tr., *pur-sue and overtake*.

persolvo, *vere*, *vi*, *utum*, tr., *pay, perform*.

perstringo, *stringere*, *strinxi*, *strictum*, tr., *graze, wound, chill* [originally contract, *per-stringo*].

persuadeo, *dere*, *si*, *sum*, intr., *produce conviction, persuade*.

perterreo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, tr., *terrify*.

pertineo, *ere*, *ui*, intr., *reach*.
p. ad., *affect, belong to*.

perturbo, *are*, etc., tr., *agitate*.

pervagor, *ari*, *atus*, tr., *wander through*.

pervenio, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*, intr., *arrive, reach, penetrate*.

pessimus, a, um, *superlative adj., worst*.

pestifer, a, um, *deadly*.

pestilentia, ae, f., *pestilence*.

peto, *ere*, *ivi* ii, *itum*, tr., *seek, attack* [*pet.*, *move swiftly*.
πέτομαι, *penna* = *pet-na*, *πι-πετ-ω*].

piacularis, e, *purificatory*.

piaculum, i, n., *atonement*.

pietas, *tis*, f., *sense of duty, especially towards the gods*.

piget, *ere*, *uit*, *impers.* *me p.*, *I dislike*, followed by genitive.

pigritia, ae, f., *indolence, reluctance, dislike*.

pila, ae, f., *column* [? *pig-la*, *pag*, *πίγνυμι*].

Pila Horatia, *place in the Roman Forum*, so called either from the pillar which was said to commemorate the victory or from the weapons said to have been fixed on the pillar.

pilleus (um), i, m. and n., *felt cap* [*pilus*, *hair*, *πίλος*].

pilum, i, n., *pole* [properly *pestle*, *pis-lum*, *piso*, *pinso*, *pound*].

pingo, *pingere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, tr., *paint, embroider* [*pik*, *pierce*, *πικρός, ποικίλος*].

pius, a, um, *scrupulous in rendering dues to gods and men, dutiful, religious*; adv., *pie, righteously*.

pláceo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, intr., *be pleasing*. *pl. mihi*, *it is my opinion*.

pláco, *are*, etc., tr., *appease*.

planus, a, um, *plain, level* [= *plac-nus*, *πλαξ*].

plebs (*plebes*), *plēbis* (*plebei*, -i), f., *plebs, commons* [see *populus*].

plenus, a, um, *full* [see *populus*].

plerusque, *raque*, *rumque*, as a rule used only in plural, *most, the most, very many, a considerable number*. *plerumque*, adv., *for the most part* [*ple-nus*, *full*. See *populus*].

pluo, ere, i and vi, intr., generally impers. (Jupiter being unexpressed subject), followed by acc. cognate or abl., *rain* [plu, swim, soak, πλύνω, πλέω].
plurimus, a, um, superlative adj., *most* [plus-imus].
plus, ris, adj., comparative degree, *more* [see *populus*].
plus, adv., *more*.
poena, ae, f., *punishment* [ποινή].
poeta, ae, m., *poet* [Greek word latinised].
poeticus, a, um, *belonging to poet*.
polleo, ere, ui, intr., *be powerful*.
polliceor, eri, icitus, tr., *promise* [por-liceor, *bid*].
pomerium, i, n., *pomerium*, see note [other forms, pomoerium, postmoerium, posimerium; post-moerus = murus].
pondo, adv. (old abl.), *by weight*, often = *libra pondo*, *pound*.
pondus, eris, n., *weight* [spand, draw, pendere, sponte].
pono, ponere, posui, positum, tr., *place, lay aside*. **poni in** with abl., *depend upon* [po = port (prep. = πρὸς, πρὸς) + sino, *lay, lay forth or down*].
pons, tis, m., *bridge*.
pontifex, ficis, m., *priest*.
populabundus, a, um, *ravaging*.
popularis, e, *belonging to people*, plural subst., *countrymen*.
populor, ari, atus, tr., *lay waste* [(s)pol-(s)pol-or, see *spolium*].
populus, i, m., *people, nation* [pal, *fulness*, pol, pul, ple, plo, *manipulus, handful*, plenus, plus = plo-j-us, plēbs].
porcus, i, m., *pig*.

porrigo, rigere, rexi, rectum, tr., *stretch out* [see *rex*].
porro, adv., *forward* [= porso, cf. πρὸς].
porta, ae, f., *gate* [per, por, πέρω, πόρος].
portendo, tendere, tendi, tentum, tr., *hold out, portend*.
portentum, i, *portent* [por (see *pono*) -tendo].
porticus, ūs, *portico, colonnade*.
porto, are, etc., tr., *carry* [frequent. por, see *porta*].
posco, poscere, poposci, tr., *demand*.
possessio, nis, f., *holding, right of holding*.
possideo, ere, ēdi, essum, tr., *hold, possess* [post (see *pono*) + sedeo].
possum, posse, potui, intr., *be able*. **plus p.**, *be more powerful, have more influence*.
post, adv. and prep., *after*.
postea, adv., *afterwards*.
posterus, a, um, adj. of post, *after*; pl. *posterity*.
postquam, conj., *after, when*.
postremus, a, um, superl. of posterus, *last*. **postremo**, adv., *lastly, finally*.
postulo, are, etc., tr., *demand*.
postulatum, i, subst., *demand*.
potens, tis, adj., *powerful*. **sui potens**, *one's own master*.
potestas, tis, f., *delegated power, authority*.
potior, potissimus, a, um, preferred before one other (comp.), before all others (superl.). Adv., **potius**, *rather, potissimum, most of all*.
potior, iri, itus, intr., *become possessor, gain*.

poto, are, etc., tr., *drink*.
prae, prep., *before, compared with, under the influence of*.
praebere, ere, ui, itum, tr., *afford, offer* [prae-habeo].
praiceps, ipitis, adj., *head foremost, headlong* [prae-caput].
praecipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr., *take in advance, intr.*, (with dat.), *instruct*.
praecipuus, a, um, *special*.
praecipue, adv. [praecipio].
praeco, nis, m., *herald* [? prae-voc-o].
praeda, ae, f., *plunder* [prae-hed-a, rt. chad, had, *hold*, χα-ν-δαω, pre-he-n-do].
praedor, ari, atus, tr., *plunder*.
praefectus, i, m., *prefect*.
praefero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *prefer before*.
praeficio, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *appoint*.
praefluo, uere, uxi, uxum, intr. and tr., *flow by*.
praemitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send in advance*.
praemium, i, n., *reward* [praem-ium, em, *take, emo, orig. = to take*].
praeparo, are, etc., tr., *get ready before hand, prepare*.
praepolleo, ere, intr., *be exceedingly powerful*.
praesagio, ire, ivi, tr., *have presentiment of*.
praesens, tis, adj., *present, in person, gracious*.
praesidium, i, n., *garrison, guarding force, means of security* [prae-sedeo].
praesto, adv., *at hand, ready*, [dat. of praestus, superl. of prae. So praesto esse alicui = to be in foremost place for any one].

praesto, are, iti, stum itum, intr., *excel*.
praesum, esse, fui, intr., *be in command*.
praeter, prep., *besides, except*.
praeterea, adv., *besides*.
praetereo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr. and tr., *pass*. **praeteritus**, *past*.
praeterquam, conj., *except, besides (that)*.
praetexta, sc. toga, ae, f., toga with purple border worn by higher magistrates and free-born children.
praeuro, urere, ussi, ustum, tr., *burn at the end*.
praevaleo, ere, ui, intr., *have distinguished power, pre-dominate*.
pravus, a, um, *crooked, wrong, bad*.
precatio, nis, f., *prayer, entreaty* [precor].
precor, ari, atus, tr., *pray, entreat*.
premo, are, etc., tr., *seize eagerly, shake hands with*.
pretium, i, n., *price, value*.
operae pr. (and operae alone), *price of work, something worth doing* [see par].
prex, precis, f., *prayer* (pl. and abl. sing. only in use) [park, prec, plic, sup-plicare, sup-plic-ium].
pridem, adv., *long since*. Jam p., *for a long time now* [pris (= prius)-die-m].
primordium, i, n., *very beginning* [ordior].
primores, um, m., *first rank, chieftains*.
primus, a, um, superl. of prae, *first*. **primum**, *in the first place*. **primo**, *at first, to*

- begin with.* **tum primum**, *then for the first time.* **quam primum**, *at the first opportunity.*
- princeps**, **ip̄is**, **adj.**, *foremost*; **subst.**, *chief man* [**primus-capio**].
- principium**, **i**, **n.**, *beginning.*
- prior**, **us**, **adj.**, **comp.** of **prae**, *former, first.*
- priscus**, **a**, **um**, *old, belonging to former times* [**prius-cus**, **cf.** **anticus**, **posticus**].
- prius**, **adv.**, *before.* **priusquam**, **conj.**, *before.*
- privatim**, **adv.**, of **privatus**.
- privatus**, **a**, **um**, *private, individual.*
- pro**, **prep.**, *in proportion to, for, instead of.* **pro imperio**, *in virtue of authority, imperiously.*
- procedo**, **dere**, **ssi**, **ssum**, **intr.**, *advance, succeed.*
- procella**, **ae**, **f.**, *storm.*
- procures**, **um**, **m.**, *chieftains* [**karas**, **κάρα**, **cerebrum**].
- proclamo**, **are**, **etc.**, **tr.**, *proclaim.*
- procreo**, **are**, **etc.**, **tr.**, *beget.*
- procul**, **adv.**, *far* [**see curro**].
- procumbo**, **cumbere**, **cubui**, **cubitum**, **intr.**, *lie down.*
- procuro**, **are**, **etc.**, **tr.**, *attend to, especially in religious sense, avert consequences of prodigies by religious rites.*
- prodeo**, **ire**, **ivi** **ii**, **itum**, **intr.**, *go forth.*
- prodigium**, **i**, **n.**, *portent* [**prog**, **say**; **see aio**].
- proditio**, **nis**, **f.**, *treason, desertion.*
- proditor**, **ris**, **m.**, *traitor.*
- prædo**, **dere**, **didi**, **ditum**, **tr.**, *put forth, display, publish.*
- proellum**, **i**, **n.**, *battle.*
- profecto**, **adv.**, *certainly, undoubtedly* [**pro-facto**].
- profero**, **ferre**, **tuli**, **latum**, **tr.**, *extend.*
- proficiscor**, **ficisci**, **fectus**, **intr.**, *set forth, issue, begin* [**I begin** (**sc**) **to make** (**put**) **myself forward**].
- profuo**, **uere**, **uxi**, **uxum**, **intr.**, *flow forward.*
- profugio**, **fugere**, **fūgi**, **fugitum**, **intr.**, *fly precipitately.*
- profugus**, **a**, **um**, *banished.*
- profundus**, **a**, **um**, *deep.*
- progenies**, **ei**, **f.**, *offspring, descendants* [**gigno**].
- prognatus**, **a**, **um**, *born, descended.*
- prohibeo**, **ere**, **ui**, **itum**, **tr.**, *check, prevent, save* [**pro-habeo**].
- proinde**, **adv.**, *accordingly.*
- prolabor**, **bi**, **psus**, **intr.**, *fall forward.*
- proles**, **is**, **f.**, *offspring* [= **proles**, **al**, **als**, **olesco**].
- promiscuus** (**cus**), **a**, **um**, *promiscuous.*
- promptus**, **a**, **um**, *ready, handy, smart* [**promo**].
- prope**, **adv.** and **prep.**, *near, almost.*
- propediem**, **adv.**, *soon.*
- propere**, **adv.**, *hastily.*
- propinquitās**, **tis**, **f.**, *nearness, relationship.*
- propinquus**, **a**, **um**, *near*; **subst.**, *relation.*
- propior**, **us**, **comp.** of **prope**, *nearer, propius*, **adv.** and **prep.**
- propitius**, **a**, **um**, *propitious, favourable* [**pro-pet-ius**, **πρόπιος** = **propere advolans**, **term of augury**].
- propono**, **ponere**, **posui**, **positum**, **tr.**, *put forth, publish.*
- proprius**, **a**, **um**, *of one's own.*
- propulso**, **are**, **etc.**, **tr.**, *drive back, repel.*

prospectus, tis, m., *view*.
prosperus (prosper), a, um,
prosperous, successful [pro-
 spes, in accordance with
 hope].

protraho, here, xi, ctum, tr.,
produce.

providentia, ae, f., *foresight*,
providence.

provocatio, nis, f., *appeal*.

provoco, are, etc., *appeal*.

provolo, are, etc., intr., *fly*
forward.

proximus, a, um, *nearest*
 [superl. of prope, originally
 proce].

prudencia, ae, f., *knowledge*.

puber (pubes), eris, adj., *adult*.

puberes, *adult males*.

pubes, is, f., *youth* (collect.).

publicum, i, n., *public treasury*.

publicus, a, um, *belonging to*
people, public [populus].

puclitia, ae, f., *behaviour of*
puclius, modesty.

puella, ae, f., *girl* [puer-ula].

puer, eri, m., *boy*.

puerilis, e, *of a boy*.

pugil, ilis, m., *boxer* [pug,
 pugnus, pu-n-go, πύξ].

pugna, ae, f., *fighting*.

pulchritudo, inis, f., *beauty*.

pulso, are, etc., tr., *beat*.

pulvis, eris, m., *dust*.

purgamentum, i, n., *refuse*.

purgo, are, etc., tr., *clear*,
excuse, plead as excuse.

purus, a, um, *pure, clear* [see
 puto].

puto, are, etc., tr., *reckon*,
think [originally *clear, trim*,
 pu, puteus, purus].

Pythicus, a, um, *belonging to*
 the Pythia, the priestess of
 the oracular temple of Apollo
 at Delphi.

qua, adv., *where, by which way*.

quadrageſi, ae, a, *forty each*.

quadrageſi, indecl., *forty*.

quadrifariam, adv., *in four*
parts.

quadriga, ae, f., *team of four*,
chariot and four.

quadrageſi, ae, a, *four*
hundred.

quadro, are, etc., tr., *square*.

quaero, quaerere, quaesivi,
 quaesitum, tr., *seek*.

qualis, e, *of what, which sort*,
 (such) as.

quam, adv. of comparison and
 degree, as, *than, how, as*
much as; see tam [acc. fem.
 of qui, 'to what point';
 archaic form quamde; de
 local suffix signifying direc-
 tion in the neighbourhood
 of, to or from according to
 form of word with which it
 is connected].

quamquam, conj., *although*
 [lit. *however*, quam + quam,
 indef., see usquam].

quamvis, conj., *however, for*
all that [quam + vis (volo)].

quando, conj., *when? when, since*,
 indef. adv., *ever*, esp. after si.

quandoque = quancumque,
whenever.

quancumque, conj., *since*.

quantus, a, um, *how great, as*
great as. **quanto**, with
 comp., *the*.

quattuor, *four*.

que, conj. enclitic, couples
 together parts of the same
 whole idea, e.g., the part to
 the whole, general to par-
 ticular, and vice versa, an
 explanation or expansion to
 what has preceded, putting
 the same idea or statement

in new words and in a new light.

querens, ūs, f., *oak* [kar, *be hard redupl.*, κάπρον].

querella, ae, f., *lamentation*.

queror, queri, questus, intr. and tr., *complain, protest against*.

qui, quae, quod, relat., *who*, interrog. adj., *what?* indef. adj., *any* (fem. qua and quae). **sunt qui**, with subj., *some*.

quia, conj., *because*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, adj. and pron., *whatever, whoever*.

quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, adj. and pron., *a, certain, a certain man, woman, etc.* [qui + dam, see tandem].

quidem, concessive particle used in first member of contrast, *certainly*.

quies, tis, f., *rest*.

quietus, a, um, *quiet, at rest*.

quilibet, quaelibet, quod, quidlibet, adj. and pron., *any, any one you please*.

quin, conj. (consec.) with subj. after negative expressions of *doubt, refraining, opposing* (non dubium est, etc.), *that, but that, but*; also rel. and dept. interrog. = qui- quae- quod- ne and qui ne; with indic. interrog. = imperat., with opposition implied to what has preceded. **quin hoc facitis?** 'nay do this,' lit. 'why not do this?' As introductory conj. (especially followed by etiam) confirms what precedes by stronger statement of it.

quinque, *five*.

quippe, adv., used especially

with causal relative to signify a strong and self-approving reason [qui + pe = que, which affixed to relative and interrogative words gives them indef. sense, e.g., **undi-que**, *anywhence, from any quarter*, so that quippe probably meant originally *anyhow*].

quis, quid, interrog. and indef. pronoun, *who? what? any-one, anything*.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron. implying astonishment.

quisquam, quicquam, pron. and adj., *any at all* [quis + quam, indef., *anywho*].

quisque, quaeque, quidque, quodque, pron. and adj., *each of any number* [quis + que, see quippe].

quo, (1) adv., *in any direction, whither*, (2) conj., with comparatives, *in order that*.

quod, conj., *because*.

quondam, adv., *formerly; of future time, one day, the day will come when*.

quoniam, conj., *because* [quom-jam].

quoque, adv., *also, too*.

rapio, ere, ui, tum, tr., *seize, plunder*. **rapta**, orum, *plunder* [rap, arp, ἀπράτω].

raptim, adv., *hurriedly*.

rarus, a, um, *rare* [ar, ra, loose. ar-ea, *free space*, ἀραιός, *porous*].

ratio, nis, f., *method* [reor, lit., *way of thinking out*].

ratia, is, f., *raft* [ar, ra, ἐπέρης, *remus*].

ratus, a, um, *valid*. **r. efficere**, *ratify*.

rebello, are, etc., intr., *renew war, rebel.*

recens, tis, adj., *new, recent.*
recens, adv., *newly.*

recenseo, ere, ui, um, tr., *review.*

receptaculum, i, n., *shelter, retreat, receptacle.*

recipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr., *receive. se rec., betake oneself, make one's way.*

recito, are, etc., tr., *read aloud.*

reconcilio, are, etc., tr., *win back. in gratiam rec., conciliate.*

recte, adv., *justifiably.*

rectus, a, um, *straight, right.*
de recto, *directly.*

recupero, are, etc., tr., *recover.*

recuso, are, etc., tr., *refuse, object.*

reddo, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *give back.*

redeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *return.*

redintegrō, are, etc., tr., *begin afresh.*

reduco, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *lead back.*

refello, ere, i, tr., *prove false, refute [re-fallo, undo deception].*

refero, ferre, ttuli, latum, tr., *bring back, refer, ascribe, recount. ref. gradum, retreat, fall back.*

reficio, ficere, feci, fectum, tr., *repair, refresh, recreate, get in return, make (money).*

regalis, e, *regal, belonging to the dignity of a king.*

regio, nis, f., *region, district; in pl., locality, ground marked off by boundaries.*

regius, a, um, *royal, of a king.*
regia, ae, subst., *palace.*

regno, are, etc., intr., *reign.*

regnum, i, n., *kingdom, throne.*

rego, gere, xi, ctum, tr., *rule.*

religio, nis, f., *reverence for the gods, religious scruple, observance, feeling, superstitious rite [either, lig, bind, or leg, regard. Cf. negligo].*

relinquo, linquere, liqui, lictum, tr., *leave [lik, λικ, λειπω].*

reliquus, a, um, *remaining.*

remedium, i, n., *remedy.*

renovo, are, etc., tr., *renew.*

renuntio, are, etc., tr., *report.*

reor, reri, ratus, tr., *reckon, think.*

repens, adj. and adv., *sudden, suddenly.*

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

repentinus, a, um, *sudden, unlooked for.*

repeto, petere, petii, petitum, tr., *seek back, recount, trace back to, begin from. res rep., demand restitution.*

repono, ponere, posui, positum, *place back, repose.*

reputo, are, etc., tr., *reflect.*

requiro, quirere, quisivi, quistum, tr., *search again, desire to regain, desire something needed, look for in vain [requaero].*

res, rei, f., *thing, object of thought. "It is so to say a blank cheque to be filled up from the context with the requisite amount of meaning," Potts' Hints, etc., p. 60. res publica, commonwealth.*

reservo, are, etc., tr., *keep back, reserve.*

residuus, a, um, *remaining over,*

resisto, sistere, stiti, intr., *rally, resist, stop short.*

respergo, gere, si, sum, tr., *besprinkle*.
respicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, intr. and tr., *look back, regard*.
respondeo, dere, di, sum, intr., *make reply*. **responsum**, subst., *reply*.
restinguo, guere, xi, ctum, tr., *extinguish*.
restis, is, f., *rope*.
retineo, ere, ui, tentum, tr., *detain*.
reus, i, m., *accused person*.
revehio, here, xi, ctum, tr., *carry home*.
revereor, eri, itus, tr., *stand in awe of*.
revoco, are, etc., tr., *recall*.
rex, gis, m., *king*; in pl., *king and queen* [reg, *stretch out, straighten, rule* (lit. and metaph.), ῥέγ-ω, per-(ri)gere].
rigo, are, etc., tr., *water*.
ripa, ae, f., *bank*.
rite, adv., *duly*.
ritus, ūs, m., *rite, ceremony*.
rixa, ae, f., *fight, quarrel*.
robur, ōris, n., *strength*.
rogito, are, etc., tr., *question, ask*.
rogo, are, etc., tr., *ask*. In the comitia, used of presiding magistrate who took the sense of the assembly, *propose*.
rudimentum, i, n., *first attempt, novice*.
rudis, e, *uncultivated, unpolished*.
ruina, ae, f., *downfall, overthrow*; pl., *ruin*.
Rūminalis, e, *belonging to Rumina, goddess of nursing*.
Ficus R., the fig-tree under

which the twins were fabled to have been suckled by the wolf. The locality was fixed on the N.W. slope (germalus) of the Palatine.
rumpo, rumpere, rupi, ruptum, tr., *burst, break* [rup, rupes, λυπή].
ruo, ere, i, itum and tum, intr., *rush*.
ruptor, ris, m., *breaker*.
rursus, adv., *again* [re-vorsus].
Rutuli, orum, ancient people of Latium, whose capital was Ardea.
saecellum, i, n., *little sanctuary* [dim. of sacrum].
sacerdos, tis, c., *priest, priestess* [sacer-dare. Cf. dos, dōtis].
sacerdotium, i, n., *priestly office*.
sacrarium, i, n., *sanctuary*.
sacrificium, i, n., *sacrifice*.
sacro, are, etc., tr., *consecrate*.
sacrum, i, n., *sacred rite*.
saeculum, i, n., *generation, race*.
saepe, adv., *often*.
saepio, pire, psi, ptum, tr., *fence, enclose*.
saevio, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *indulge cruelty*; **saev**, in, *show no mercy to, massacre*.
saevitia, ae, f., *cruelty*.
sagmen, inis, n., *tuft of sacred herbs plucked within the citadel by consul or praetor, delivered to Fetials and rendering them inviolable* [probably connected with sacer].
salinae, arum, f., *salt pits*.
saltatus, ūs, m., *leaping*.
saltim, adv., *at least* [adv. ending tim, tem, added to

stein sal (salvus, etc.), implies reservation made].
saltus, ūs, m., *woodland, moor* [*? concrete use of saltus, leap, i.e., 'place where one can go, gallop freely'*].
salubris, e, *healthy, salutary*.
salus, ūtis, f., *safety*.
salutatio, onis, f., *salutation*.
saluto, are, etc., tr., *salute*.
salveo, ere, intr., *be well*. **salve**, *hail!* **salvere jubeo**, *salute*.
salvus, a, um, *safe, surviving*.
salve, adv., *well*.
sancio, cire, xi, citum and ctum, tr., *render inviolable*.
s. fidem amicitiae, 'engage to observe inviolable friendship.'
sanctus, a, um, *inviolable, blameless, pure, holy*.
sane, adv., *certainly, by all means*.
sanguineus, a, um, *bloody*.
sanguis, inis, m., *blood*, especially in the veins [probably, suk, sug, sucus, sugere, etc.].
satis, adv., *enough, adequately, fully, quite* [ἀδην].
saxum, i, n., *stone* [lit. fragment split off, sak, sec, secare, etc.].
sceleratus, a, um, *accursed*.
vicius sc. See xlviii.
scelus, eris, n., *crime*.
scilicet, adv., *to wit, of course* [scire-licet].
scindo, ndere, di, ssum, tr., *rend, cut* [see caedes].
scio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *know* ['discern,' sci, in scid, sci-ndo, etc.].
sciscitor, ari, atus, tr., *question*.
scisco, sciscere, scivi, scitum, tr., *assent to, resolve, properly*

used only of plebeian assembly.
scitum, i, n., *decree, ordinance*.
scribo, bere, pai, ptum, tr., *write, levy*. **ars scribendi**, *style* [γράφω = σκράφω. Cf. sculpo and γλύφω].
scriptor, ris, m., *author*.
scutum, i, n., *long oblong shield* [scu, cover, σκύλος, *hide*; cutis, (σ)κύτος].
se, sui, reflexive pronoun, sing. and pl. **secum** = cum se [sve, ē = σφε].
scerno, cernere, crevi, cretum, tr., *separate*. **secretum**, i, *retirement*.
secundum, prep., *next to, following on, in accordance with*.
secundus, a, um, *second, favourable*.
securis, is, f., *axe* [seco].
sed, conj., *but*, alters or limits previous statement [old abl. of se = 'by itself'].
sēdeo, dere, sēdi, ssum, intr., *sit*.
sedes, is, f., *habitation, home, place to deposit in*.
seditio, nis, f., *insurrection, sedition* [sed-ire, 'going by oneself'].
seditionus, a, um, *mutinous*.
sēdo, are, etc., tr., *settle, calm*.
sedulo, adv., *busily*.
segnis, e, *inactive*.
segrego, are, etc., tr., *separate* [se-grex].
sella, ae, f., *chair* [sed-la, *sedes*].
semper, adv., *always, from time to time* (Pref. § 2), ['altogether through,' sam, *collection + per*. Cf. *tantisper*].
semel, adv., *once only* [sam, 'all in one'].

semen, inis, n., *seed, lineage* [se-rere, etc.].
senator, is, m., *senator*.
senesco, escere, ui, intr., *grow old, decay*.
senex, is, adj. and subst., *old, old man* [san, (σ)ἐνὶ καὶ ρέα].
sensim, adv., *gradually, slowly*.
sensus, ūs, m., *feeling, perception*.
sententia, ae, f., *opinion*.
sentio, tire, si, sum, tr., *feel, perceive*.
sepello, ire, ivi ii, ultum, tr., *bury*.
sepono, ponere, posui, positum, tr., *set aside*.
septem, seven [ἑπτα].
septentrio, onis, m., sing. and pl., *north* [ought properly to have only been used in plural].
trio (obsolete word) = *star*.
septem triones = *great bear*.
septingentesimus, a, um, *seven-hundredth*.
sepulcrum, i, n., *sepulchre*.
sepultura, ae, f., *burial*.
sequor, qui, quutus, tr., *follow, trace* [ἑπομαι = σέπομαι].
serenus, a, um, *bright* [ser, sel, sol, σέλας, σελήνη].
serius, a, um, *serious*. **seria**, pl., *business*.
sermo, onis, m., *discourse, language* [sero, ui].
serus, a, um, *late*.
servilis, e, *slave-like*.
servio, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *be a slave*.
servitium, i, n., *slavery, body of slaves*.
servitus, tis, f., *servitude*.
servo, are, etc., tr., *save*.
servus, i, m., *slave*.
sese, redupl. form of **se**.
six, six [ἕξ].

si, conj., *if* [sei, locative case of sva. See **se**, *el=σφεi*].
Sibylla, ae, a prophetess who, inspired by Apollo, delivered oracles in a cave in neighbourhood of Cumae.
sic, adv., *thus*.
sicco, are, tr., *dry, drain*.
siccus, a, um, *dry*; **siccum**, *dry-land*.
significo, are, etc., tr., *signify*.
signum, i, n., *signal, standard, sign*. **signa conferre**, *join battle*.
silentium, i, n., *silence*.
sillex, icis, m., *flint* [sar, sal, *be firm, solidus*, etc.].
silva, ae, f., *wood, forest* [? sal, sel, σελήνη, originally meaning 'fire-material'].
similis, e, *like*, followed by dative, used also substantively with genitive following [sam. See **semper**].
similitudo, inis, f., *likeness*.
simul, adv., *together, at the same time*. **simul... simul**, *at once...and* [sam. See **semper**].
simulatio, nis, f., *pretence, assumed appearance*.
simulo, are, tr., *pretend, feign*.
simultas, tis, f., *dissension* [lit. (hostile) encounter].
sin, conj., *if however* [si-ne, negative weakened into adversative].
sine, prep., *without* [sei-ne, 'if not'].
singuli, ae, a, *one each, individual*.
sinister, tra, trum, *left*.
sino, sinere, sivi, situm, tr., *lay* (c. ii. § 6), *let, permit* [see **pono**].

sinus, ūs, m., *curve, bay*.
sisto, sistere, stiti, stātum, tr.,
stay [sta, reduplicated. Cf.
 (σ)στημι].

sitio, ire, ivi ii, intr., *be thirsty*.
situs, ūs, m., *position* [sino].

sive, seu, conj., *either of, or if*;
 between words and phrases,
 or, or perhaps, correcting
 previous assertion or simply
 giving alternative expression
 for the same thing. **sive...**
sive, in adverb sentences,
whether...or.

socer, i, m., *father-in-law*
 [(σ)εκυρός].

societas, tis, f., *alliance, part-
 nership*.

socius, a, um, *allied*, subst.,
ally [seq-uor, συναδός=sυνα-
 δός].

socorditer, adv. of socors.

socors, dis, adj., *senseless, care-
 less* [cor, mind].

socrus, ūs, f., *mother-in-law*.

soleo, ere, itus sum, intr., *be
 wont*.

solidus, a, um, *solid, complete*
 [see silex].

solitudo, inis, f., *solitude, desert*.

sollum, i, n., *throne* [ἐδρα, sedes,
 sella].

sollemnis (sollennis), e, *yearly,
 duly performed at stated
 times, ceremonial, religious,
 solemn*. **sollemne**, subst.,
ceremony [sollus-annus. See
 sollicitus].

sollicito, are, etc., *disquiet,
 solicit*.

sollicitus, a, um, *agitated, dis-
 tracted, disturbed* [sollus-
 citus, wholly agitated].

solstitialis, e, *solstitial* [sol-
 sisto].

solum, i, *ground*.

solum, adv., *only*. non solum
 ...sed etiam, *not only...but
 also*.

solus, a, um, *alone*.

solvere, vere, i, titum, tr., *loosen,
 pay, discharge, discontinue*
 [so=se, luo=λύω].

somnus, i, m., *sleep* [see sopor].

sopio, ire, ivi ii, itum, tr., *put
 to sleep, make insensible*.

sopor, ris, m., *heavy sleep*
 [svap, sop, somnus=sop-nos,
 ύπνος].

sordidus, a, um, *dirty, low,
 base*; of clothes, *mourning*.

soror, ris, f., *sister*.

sororius, a, um, *belonging to a
 sister*.

sors, tis, f., *lot, inheritance, pl.,
 oracle* [ser, serere, put in row].

sospito, are, etc., tr., *save, pro-
 tect*.

spatium, i, n., *space, full course*
 [spa, stretch, σπᾶω].

species, ei, f., *sight, appearance,
 pretext, beauty*.

speciosus, a, um, *having a
 good appearance, fair, plaus-
 ible*.

spectaculum, i, n., *spectacle,
 stand at a show*.

spectator, ris, m., *spectator*.

specto, are, etc., tr., *look, view,
 be spectator, test* (properly
 of metals). **sp. ad.**, *tend to,
 look like*.

specus, ūs, all genders, *cave*.

spelunca, ae, f., *cave*.

sperno, spernere, spreui, spre-
 tum, tr., *despise*.

spero, are, etc., tr., *hope, look
 for*.

spes, ei, f., *hope*. **facere s.**,
create, inspire hope.

spiritus, ūs, m., *breath*; pl.,
spirits.

spolio, are, etc., tr., *spoil*.
spolium, i, n., *spoil* [skal, spal, shave, peel].
sponsus, i, m., *betrothed, husband*.
sponse, adv., *of one's own accord*, used as substantive in *sponse sua*, etc. [old abl., connected with *pondus*].
stabilis, e, *firm*.
stabulum, i, n., *stall, cottage*; used in plural of single cottage.
stagnum, i, n., *pool, standing water* [sta-k].
statim, adv., *immediately*.
stativus, a, um, *stationary*.
stativa, sc. castra, *permanent camp*.
statua, ae, f., *statue*.
statuo, ere, i, tum, tr., *set, determine*.
status, ūs, m., *condition*.
sterno, sternere, stravi, stratum, tr., *overthrow* [star, stra, strages, etc.].
stimulo, are, etc., tr., *stimulate* [sti(g)mulus, στίλβω, sti(c)lus].
stipendium, i, n., *pay, especially military*; *stip. facere, mereri, to serve campaigns* [stipi-pendium].
stipo, are, etc., tr., *throng*.
stirps (pis), pis, f., *family, offspring*.
sto, stare, steti, statum, intr., *stand, be secured*.
strages, is, f., *overthrow* [sterno].
strenuus, a, um, *active, vigorous*.
strepitus, ūs, m., *noise*.
stringo, ngere, nxi, ctum, tr., *draw, unsheathe*.
struo, ere, xi, ctum, tr., *form*.

studeo, ere, ui, intr. and tr., *be eager, interested in, desire anxiously*.
studium, i, n., *interest, devotion, eagerness, study*.
stupeo, ere, ui, intr., *be astounded, stunned*.
stupro, are, etc., *debauch*.
stuprum, i, n., *violation of chastity*.
sub, prep. abl., *under*; acc. (time), *about*.
subeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *go up*.
subicio, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *put under, submit, suggest*.
subigo, igere, egi, actum, tr., *compel, reduce*.
subitus, a, um, *sudden*. **subito**, *suddenly*.
sublica, ae, f., *pile of bridge* ['thg. crossed underneath.' Cf. *obliquus*].
subcilius, a, um, *resting on piles*.
sublimis, e, *on high, exalted*.
submergo, gere, si, sum, tr., *drown*.
subsido, sidere, sedi, sessum, intr., *crouch down*.
subsisto, sistere, stiti, intr., *stand firm*; tr., c. iv. § 9, *lie in wait for*.
subsum, esse, intr., *be under, remain*.
succedo, dere, ssi, ssum, intr., *go up, retreat, succeed*.
successus, ūs, m., *advance, progress, result*.
suffragium, i, n., *vote, voting*.
inire s., *begin voting*.
sum, esse, fui, irreg. intr., *I am* [originally *esum, ἐσμι, eram = esam*].
summa, ae, f., *whole, sum*.

- summa rerum**, *whole government.*
- summitto**, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *let down, lower.*
- summus**, a, um, superlative of **superus**, *topmost.* **summus mons**, *top of mount, etc.*
- sumo**, ere, psi, ptum, tr., *take, gain* [sub-emo. See **præmium**].
- sumptus**, ūs, m., *expense.*
- suovetaurilia**, um, n., sacrifice of pig, sheep, and bull, at altar of Mars, offered especially at lustration.
- super**, prep., *above.*
- superbia**, ae, f., *pride.*
- superbus**, a, um, *proud, despotic* [super. Cf. **ŭspis**].
- superior**, us, comparative of **superus**, *higher, superior, victorious, former.*
- superne**, adv., *from above.*
- supero**, are, etc., *overcome, cross, get past, surpass, improve upon.*
- superpono**, ponere, posui, positum, tr., *place above.*
- superstes**, stitis, adj., *surviving.*
- superstitio**, onis, f., *excessive fear of gods, superstition, superstitious terrors* [lit., standing still in astonishment over a thing].
- supersum**, esse, fui, intr., *be over, remain, survive.*
- suppedito**, are, etc., tr., *furnish; intr., suffice.*
- supplementum**, i, n., *that which makes full, addition.*
- supplex**, icis, adj., *suppliant.*
- supplicium**, i, n., *condign punishment* [see **prex**].
- supra**, prep., *above, of place, and measure.*
- superscando**, dere, tr., *climb over, pass.*
- suscipio**, cipere, cepi, ceptum, tr., *undertake, accept.*
- suspendo**, dere, si, sum, tr., *hang.* **suspensus**, *anxious, evenly poised.*
- suspicio**, spicere, spexi, spectum, tr., *look up to, look askance at, suspect.*
- sustineo**, ere, ui, tentum, tr., *support.*
- sua**, a, um, *his, her, their, own* [see **se**].
- suoapte**, apte, emphatic form of **suo**, *sua* [pte=pote. Cf. **utpote**].
- taberna**, ae, f., *shop, booth* [see **tabula**].
- tabula**, ae, f., *writing tablet* [ta-b, stretch, relw, **taberna**, etc.].
- taceo**, ere, ui, itum, intr. and tr., *be silent, conceal.*
- tactus**, a, um, *silent, passed over in silence.*
- taedet**, ere, uit, or **taesum est**, impers. *me t., I am wearied.*
- taedium**, i, n., *weariness.*
- talentum**, i, n., *talent, as weight = about ½-cwt., as sum of money, about £250.*
- talis**, e, *such.*
- tam**, adv. of comparison, correl. of **quam**. **tam...quam**, *so, so much...as* [acc. of demonst. stem **ta**, originally temporal then comparative, cf. **then** (than) in English].
- tamen**, adv. and conj., *nevertheless, but, after all.*
- tamquam** (tanq), comp. adv., *so much as, as, as if, it requires something expressed or understood corresponding*

- to tam, whereas quasi will stand alone.
- tandem**, adv., *at length* [tam, temp., + dem, acc. of pron. stem da, used as intensifying suffix].
- tango**, tangere, tetigi, tactum, tr., *touch, take hold of* [stag, tag, hold, *τεράω*, in-teg-er].
- tantisper**, adv., *just so long, for a while, meanwhile* ['so much through,' cf. paullisper, semper, etc.].
- tantus**, a, um, *so great*, correl. to quantus. **tanto** with comp., *the. tantum*, *so much, only*.
- Tarquini, orum**, one of the 12 principalities of Etruria.
- tectum**, i, n., *house, dwelling*.
- tego**, tegere, texi, tectum, tr., *cover, shelter*.
- tegumen**, inis, n., *covering*.
- tegumentum**, i, n., *covering*.
- telum**, i, n., *weapon* [? tec-lum, tak, *divide*, *τάσσω* = tak-j-w].
- temere**, adv., *without good reason*.
- temeritas**, tis, f., *recklessness*.
- tempero**, are, etc., tr., *mingle, temper, qualify, proportion rightly*; intr., *be moderate, forbear, spare*.
- tempestas**, tis, f., *season, time, age, storm*.
- templum**, i, n., *space marked out for augural observation, consecrated place, temple* [tem, cul, *τέμενος*].
- tempto**, are, etc., try, *put to test*.
- tempus**, ōris, n., *time. ad temp.*, *at right time. id temporis*, *at that time* [= 'continuance,' ten-p, tendo, *τείνω*, etc.].
- tendo**, tendere, tetendi, ten-sum tentum, tr. and intr., *stretch, direct one's course* [ten, *τείνω*].
- tenebra**, ae, f., *darkness*.
- teneo**, ere, ui, tum, tr., *hold, possess, gain*; intr. = ten. **cursum**, sail, land. **tenet fama**, prevails.
- tenuis**, e, thin, scanty, shallow, ['long drawn out' (cf. deductus), ten-do, etc.].
- tergum**, i, n., *back. t. vertere*, fly.
- terminus**, i, n., *boundary, ancient Italian god who presided over boundaries* [ter, tra, trans, *τέρμα*, intra-re].
- terni**, ae, a, *three apiece, three*.
- tero**, terere, trivi, tritum, tr., *wear, consume, waste* [tar, pierce, *τείνω*].
- terra**, ae, f., *land, the world* geographically.
- terrestris**, e, of earth.
- terribilis**, e, terrible.
- terror**, ris, m., *terror, object of alarm* [tars, tras, *τρέω* = *τρέω*-w].
- testamentum**, i, n., *will*.
- testis**, is, m., *witness*.
- testor**, ari, atus, tr., *call to witness, make a will*.
- tetricus** (taet), a, um, *severe, forbidding*.
- tigillum**, i, n., *little beam*.
- timor**, is, m., *fear*.
- toga**, ae, f., *toga* [tego].
- tollo**, tollere, sustuli, sublatum, tr., *raise, adopt, recover*.
- tonitrus**, ūs, m., or **tonitruum**, i, n., *thunder*.
- torpeo**, ere, ui, intr., *be torpid, paralysed* [tarp, satiate, *τέρω*].

tot, *so many* [pron. stem *ta*, redupl.].

totidem, *just so many, equal number*.

totiens (es), *adv., so often*.

totus, a, um, *whole*.

trabea, ae, f., *robe of state*.

trado, dere, didi, ditum, tr., *hand over, transmit, record* [trans-do].

trado, cere, xi, ctum, tr., *transfer*.

tragicus, a, um, *fit for tragedy*.

traho, here, xi, ctum, tr., *draw, claim*.

traido, icere, jeci, jectum, tr., *cross*.

trajectus, ūs, m., *crossing*.

tranquillus, a, um, *calm*.

transeo, ire, ivi ii, itum, intr., *cross, desert*.

transfero, ferre, tuli, latum, tr., *transfer, shift*.

transigo, figere, fixi, fixum, tr., *transfix, pierce*.

transfugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, intr., *desert*.

transigo, igere, egi, actum, tr., *transact*.

transilio, ire, ui, tr., *leap over*.

transitio, nis, f., *desertion*.

transmitto, ttere, si, ssum, tr., *send, throw across*.

transversus, a, um, *lying across*.
ex tr., *across, from one side*.

trecenti, ae, a, *three hundred*.

trepidatio, onis, f., *alarm*.

trepido, are, etc., intr., *bustle, be excited, hesitate, waver*.

trepidus, a, um, *excited, agitated*. **res trepida**, and —ae, *critical situation*.

tres, tria, *three*.

tribus, us, f., *tribe, division of Roman people* [tres, one-third of the originally tri-

partite people; cf. our 'quarter'].

tributum, i, n., *tax*.

tricenī, ae, a, *thirty each*.

tricesimus, a, um, *thirtieth*.

trigeminī, *three twins*.

triginta, *thirty* [tri + kant (= dakant), ten, κοῦτα, κατ, hund].

tripudium, i, n., *dance, in triple time*.

tristis, e, *sad, severe*.

triumpho, are, etc., *celebrate a triumph*.

trucido, are, etc., *kill cruelly*.

tu, tui, etc., *thou*.

tubicen, cinis, m., *trumpeter* [tuba-cano].

tum, *adv., then, further*. In sequences introduces members after second, primum... deinde...tum...tum. **Tum...** **tum**, *both...and*, see **cum**. **tum maxime**, *just at that time*.

tumultuarius, a, um, *connected with a tumultus, hastily levied in emergency*.

tumultuosus, a, um, *tumultuous, noisy*.

tumultus, ūs, m., *uproar, rush of people* [tum, swell, tumeo, tumulus].

tunc, *adv., then*.

tunica, ae, f., *tunic* [tan, stretch].

turba, ae, f., *crowd, mob* [tur, crowd, press, ρυπάω, turma, etc.].

turbidus, a, um, *stormy*.

turbo, are, etc., tr., *disturb*.

turma, ae, f., *squadron, containing app. 30 troopers*.

Tusci, *Etruscans*.

tutela, ae, f., *guardianship, preservation*.

tutor, ari, atus, tr., *secure*.

tutor, ris, m., *guardian*.

tutus, a, um, *safe*.

ubertas, tis, f., *productiveness*.

ubi, adv., *where? where, in which, when* [=quo-bi (cubi)], loc. case of interrog. and rel. pronoun, cf. si-cubi, ne-cubi].

ubicumque, adv., *wheresoever*.

ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus, tr., *avenge, take revenge*.

ullus, a, um, *any*.

ultimus, a, um, superl. deg., *last, decisive*. ab ult., *at last* [uls=ultra].

ultor, ris, m., *avenger*.

ultra, prep. and adv., *beyond, farther*.

ultra, adv., *beyond, metaphorical of an action which goes beyond what circumstances would have led one to expect; unasked, unprovoked, actually, impudently*.

umerus, i, m., *shoulder* [ὤμος].

umquam (unq.), adv., *ever, at any time*.

unde, adv., *whence? whence, from which, on which side* [cun-de, see ubi and quam].

undique, adv., *from, on every side* [unde-que, see quippe].

unicus, a, um, *belonging only to one, matchless, perfect*.

universus, a, um, *whole, collective* [unus-vertō].

unus, a, um, *one*. ad unum, *to a man* [eis=ἐν-ς].

urbanus, a, um, *belonging to the city*.

urbs, bis, f., *city* [from root meaning *strong*].

usquam, adv., *anywhere* [ubs (= ? ubius comparative of

ubi) + quam, indef. pron. suffix].

usque, adv., *right on, up (to)*.

usurpo, are, etc., tr., *practise, exercise*.

usus, ūs, m., *requirement, usurpation, means of employing, need*.

ut, (1) rel. adv., *as, how*. ut qui, *as one who, etc., i.e., as (might be expected in) one who, etc., followed by subj.*; (2) conj. with indic., *as, when, with subj., so that, in order that, that, and = English gerundial infin.*

utcunque, conj., *however*.

utensilia, um, n., *things for use, necessities, utensils*.

uter, tra, trum, *which of the two?*

uti = ut.

uterque, traque, trumque, *each of two* [uter-que. See quippe].

utilis, e, *useful, advantageous*.

utilitas, tis, f., *advantage*.

utique, adv., *anyhow, in any case, certainly*; affirmative and concessive, signifies that the statement is true, whatever else may be [uti-que. See quippe].

utor, uti, usus, intr., *use, experience* [original meaning perhaps to get pleasure or assistance, hence abl.].

utrimque, adv., *on either side*.

utroque, adv., *in either direction, to both places*.

uxor, ris, f., *wife*.

vacuus, a, um, *empty, clear*.

vado, dere, si, sum, intr., *go* [gadh, *plant foot*. vadum, *water affording footing*].

vāgitus, ūs, m., *crying of chil-*

- dren** [vak be noisy, vacca, (F)ηχῆ].
- vagus**, a, um, *wandering, unsettled*. [See veho.]
- valeo**, ere, ui, itum, intr., *be strong, have influence*.
- validus**, a, um, *strong*.
- vallis**, is, f., *valley*.
- vanus**, a, um, *empty, useless, unstable, untrue*.
- vario**, are, etc., intr., *be various; impers., there is difference of opinions*.
- varie**, adv. of varius.
- varius**, a, um, *different, various*.
deinde v., 'diverging from that point.'
- vas**, sis, n., *vessel*.
- vastatio**, onis, f., *devastation*.
- vasto**, are, etc., *lay waste*.
- vastus**, a, um, *vast, waste, wild*.
- vates**, is, m., *prophet*.
- vehiculum**, i, n., *carriage*.
- veho**, here, xi, ctum, tr., *carry* [vagh, φοιέω, vagus].
- Veiens**, tis, adj., *belonging to Veii in Etruria*.
- velamen**, inis, n., *covering*.
- velo**, are, etc., tr., *veil, cover*.
- velut**, adv., *even as, as it were, as if*.
- veneratilis**, e, *worshipful* [veneror].
- venerabundus**, a, um, *full of awe*.
- veneror**, ari, atus, *worship*.
- venia**, ae, f., *pardon, indulgence* [van, kindness, Venus, etc.].
- venio**, venire, veni, ventum, intr., *come* [gven, βαρ, βαλν].
- venor**, ari, atus, *hunt, chase*.
- venter**, tris, m., *belly*. v. ferre, *be with child*.
- ventus**, i, m., *wind* [va, breathe, δφνμ, aer, δφῆ, vannus].
- verbena**, ae, f., in pl. = sagmina.
- verbero**, are, etc., tr., *flag*.
- verbum**, i, n., *word* [var, Fepjw = εἶπω, ρῆμα = Fpῆμα].
- verecundia**, ae, f., *sense of shame, respect*.
- veridicus**, a, um, *truthful*.
- vero**, adv., *emphasizes and contrasts, always enclitic*. tum vero, *then, if not before*.
- verso**, are, etc., *turn frequently, occupy, agitate*.
- verto**, tere, ti, sum, tr., *turn*.
- verti in aliqua re**, *depend upon, turn upon* [vart, vort, δπρῦξ, quail].
- verus**, a, um, *true*. **verum**, *truth*.
- verutum** (verr), i, n., *dart, javelin*.
- vescor**, ci, intr., *feed on*.
- Vesta**, ae, old Latin goddess who presided over the hearth. Alba and Lavinium were the chief original seats of her worship [Fεστῖα].
- Vestalis**, ad., *belonging to Vesta*, as subst., *Vestal*, a virgin consecrated to Vesta.
- vestibulum**, i, n., *vestibule* [vas, ves, dwell, verna = vesna].
- vestigium**, i, n., *footprint, trace* [? = verstigium, ver, verro, Fεpῶw].
- vestis**, is, f., *clothing* [Fεστῖμ, ἔνδυμα, Fεσπῶν ἐσθῶν].
- veteranus**, a, um, *veteran*.
- veto**, are, ui, itum, tr., *forbid*.
- vetus**, eris, adj., *of long standing, ancient, old* [Fερος, ἔρος, year].
- vetustas**, tis, f., *lapse of time, antiquity, men of old time*.
- vetustus**, a, um, *ancient, old*, used almost exclusively of things.
- via**, ae, f., *road, way, journey* [= vehia, veho].
- vicem**, vice, vices (other cases not used), f., *turn, office, acc.*

- used as adverb. *meam v.*,
to the extent of my own turn
= on my own account; in
vicem, mutually.
- vicesimus*, a, um, twentieth.
- vicinus*, a, um, neighbouring.
- victima* (tu), ae, f., victim [per-
haps vig, vigeo, *ὕψις*, etc.].
- victoria*, ae, f., victory.
- victor*, ris, conqueror, victorious.
- victrix*, icis, fem. of victor.
- video*, videre, vidi, visum, tr.,
see, perceive; passive seem,
seem good, be determined on
[*ἰδεῖν*, *ἰδεῖν*].
- vidua*, ae, f., widow.
- viduus*, a, um, widowed, be-
reaved [vidh, empty, *ἡλθεος* =
ἐφθ-εος, bachelor].
- vigor*, oris, m., vigour.
- vincio*, cire, xi, ctum, tr., bind.
- vinco*, ncere, ci, ctum, tr., de-
feat, outdo.
- vinculum*, i, n., chain.
- vindico*, are, etc., tr., claim,
liberate, deliver. *vind.* a, ab,
protest against.
- vinum*, i, n., wine [*φαῖνος*].
- violo*, are, etc., tr., lay hands
on, violate [vis].
- vir*, i, m, man, opposite to
femina [*ἥρως* = *ἡρως*].
- virginitas*, tis, f., virginity.
- virgo*, inis, f., virgin, maiden.
- virgultum*, i, n., bush.
- virilis*, e, manly. *pro parte v.*,
to the best of one's ability, lit.
in accordance with the share a
man ought to take in any-
thing.
- viritim*, adv., man by man.
- virtus*, tis, f., worth, virtue,
valour [quality of vir].
- vis*, vim, vi, f., def. in sing., pl.
vires, decl. throughout, force,
power, quantity, meaning, pl.
strength [*ἰσ* fr. *ἴσ* = *ἴσ*].
- viso*, ere, i, um, tr., view.
- visus*, ūs, m., sight.
- vita*, ae, f., life.
- vitiū*, i, n., unsoundness, vice,
fault [vi, twist, bend, vicio,
vitta, vitis].
- vito*, are, etc., tr., avoid [= vic-
i-to, vic, give way, yield,
ἐκχω, *ὀφθαλμοῖς*].
- vivo*, vere, xi, ctum, intr., live.
- vivus*, a, um, alive.
- vix*, adv., hardly, scarcely.
- vociferor*, ari, atus, intr., shout.
- voco*, are, etc., tr., call [*βοῶ* =
βοῶ, *ἔπος* = *ἔπος*].
- volito*, are, etc., intr., fly
quickly.
- volo*, velle, volui, tr., wish, be
willing. *volens*, gracious.
- volo*, are, etc., intr., fly.
- voluntarius*, i, m., volunteer.
- voluntas*, tis, f., will, wish.
- voluptas*, tis, f., pleasure [val,
vol, val-p, *ἐλπιόμαι*].
- volvo*, vere, vi, ūtum, tr., roll,
unfold, open (a book).
- votum*, i, n., vow, prayer.
- voveo*, vere, vi, tum, tr., vow.
- vox*, cis, f., voice, cry, words
[see *voco*].
- vulgo*, are, etc., tr., publish,
make common, prostitute,
vulgatus, common [varg,
press, crowd, urgeo, etc.].
- vulgo*, adv., commonly.
- vulgus*, i, n., common people.
- vulnero*, are, etc., tr., wound.
- vulnus*, eris, n., wound [*ὀλκή*].
- vultur*, ūris, m., vulture [volo].

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

THIS Series falls into two classes—(1) First Reading Books for Beginners, provided not only with **Introductions and Notes**, but with **Vocabularies**. (2) Stepping-stones to the study of particular authors, intended for more advanced students, who are beginning to read such authors as Terence, Plato, the Attic Dramatists, and the harder parts of Cicero, Horace, Virgil, and Thucydides. These are provided with **Introductions and Notes**, but no **Vocabulary**. The Publishers have been led to provide the more strictly Elementary Books with **Vocabularies** by the representations of many teachers, who hold that beginners do not understand the use of a Dictionary, and of others who, in the case of the very large class of middle-class schools, where the cost of books is a serious consideration, advocate the Vocabulary system on grounds of economy. It is hoped that the two parts of the Series, fitting into one another, may together fulfil all the requirements of Elementary and Preparatory Schools, and the Lower Forms of Public Schools.

The following Elementary Books, *with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies*, are either ready or in preparation:—

CÆSAR. The Gallic War. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALFORD, M.A. [Ready.]

The Gallic War. Books II. and III. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford; Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. [Ready. VOCABULARY in preparation.]

The Gallic War. Scenes from Books IV. and V. Edited by O. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[Ready. VOCABULARY in preparation.]

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS

(Continued,

CICERO. De Senectute. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Eton College. [In preparation.]

De Amicitia. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]

GREEK TESTAMENT. Selections from the Gospels. Edited by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury. [In preparation.]

HOMER. Iliad. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In preparation.]

Iliad. Book XVIII. The Arms of Achilles. Edited, by S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College. [Ready. VOCABULARY in preparation.]

Odyssey. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In the press.]

HORACE. Odes. Books I.—III. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d. [Ready. VOCABULARIES in preparation.]

Book IV. By the same Editor. [In the press.]

LIVY. Book I. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head Master of St. Peter's School, York. [In preparation.]

The Hannibalian War. Being part of the 21st and 22nd Books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners, by G. O. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby; formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Ready. VOCABULARY in preparation.]

OVID. Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. [Ready. VOCABULARY in preparation.]

THUCYDIDES. The Rise of the Athenian Empire. Book I. cc. 89—118 and 128—138. Edited by F. H. COLSON, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Clifton College. [In preparation.]

VIRGIL. Æneid. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [Ready.]

Æneid. Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS

(Continued).

- VIRGIL.** Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
[In the pre-]
XENOPHON. Anabasis. Book I. Edited by A.
WALPOLE, M.A. [Rea]
-

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are either ready or in preparation :—

- CICERO.** Select Letters. Edited by Rev. G. E. JF
M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant Master
Halleybury College. [
- EURIPIDES.** Hecuba. Edited by Rev. JOHN
M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- HERODOTUS.** Selections from Books VII. and
THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. Edited by A. H. COOK
Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.
- HORACE.** Selections from the Satires and Ep
Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A., Fellow of St. John's
Cambridge; Assistant Master at Marlborough.
- LIVY.** The Last two Kings of Macedon. Seen
THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY. Selected and Edited
RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and
Master at Eton College. [In p
- PLATO.** Euthyphro and Menexenus. Edited
GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of
College, Cambridge.
- TERENCE.** Scenes from the Andria. Edited
W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College. [I
- THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS, FROM C**
TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected and Edited by Rev. H.
TON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly
St. John's College, Cambridge.
- THUCYDIDES.** Book IV., Ch. 1—41. T
OF SPHACTERIA. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.
- VIRGIL.** Georgics. Book II. Edited by
SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford;
at Uppingham.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LON



